

Gc
929.2
C874c
1373733

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY

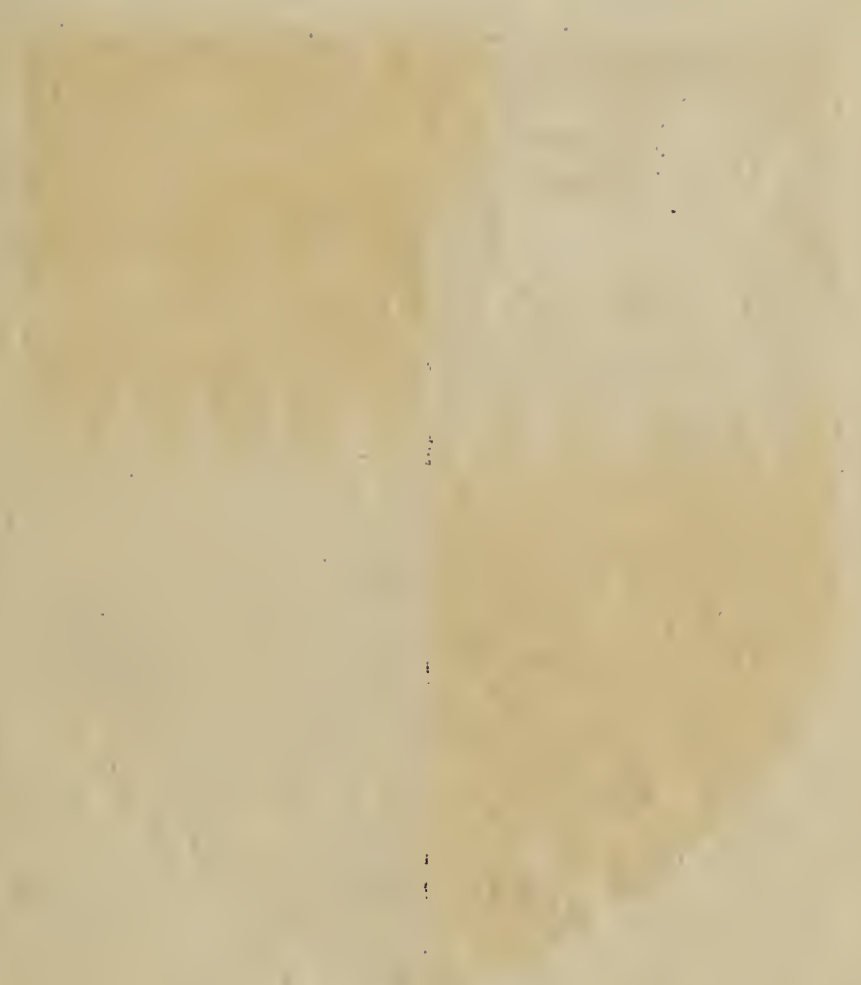


3 1833 01204 4050

1951

Robert Green-Pace

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



THE HOUSE OF CROFT OF CROFT CASTLE

O. G. S. CROFT

THE HOUSE OF CROFT
OF CROFT CASTLE



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2018

<https://archive.org/details/houseofcroftofcr00crof>



SIR JAMES CROFT OF CROFT CASTLE
Born 1518—died 1591—buried in Westminster Abbey.
Deputy Lieutenant of Ireland, 1551.
Comptroller of Queen Elizabeth's household for 20 years.

THE
HOUSE OF CROFT
OF CROFT CASTLE

by
O. G. S. CROFT

HEREFORD
E. J. THURSTON
1949

Printed by
Jakemans, Ltd., 31, Church Street, Hereford

MADE IN GREAT BRITAIN

1373733

TO
STELLA

A NOTE ON THE CONTENTS OF THIS BOOK

Chapter A (on pages 10 and 11) deals with Sir Jasper de Croft who cannot be brought into the pedigree for lack of evidence.

Chapters I to XXVIII give all the available facts from Bernard de Croft (1086) to the present day, in chronological order.

Chapter XXIX is about Croft Castle.

Chapter XXX is about Croft Church.

Chapter XXXI records the members of the family who have sat in Parliament.

Chapter XXXII is about the Coat of Arms.

Chapter XXXIII records the Royal Descents.

The Appendices are :

1. The Cotton MSS. Vitell E.XV. Folio 163v and 163 from the British Museum reproduced in facsimile, in transcript and in translation.
- 2 and 3. Extended pedigrees.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

SIR JAMES CROFT OF CROFT CASTLE :	
(Born 1518—died 1591, buried in Westminster Abbey) .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
CROFT CASTLE—From the South-West	<i>facing page</i> 10
CROFT CASTLE—The Entrance Front	" " 18
CROFT CASTLE—The Church	" " 26
CROFT CASTLE—The Curtain Wall	" " 26
THE COAT-OF-ARMS OF SIR THOMAS ELMSLEY CROFT	" " 34
CROFT CASTLE—The Beach Avenue	" " 42
CROFT CASTLE—The Oak Avenue	" " 42
CROFT CASTLE—The Spanish Chestnut Avenue	" " 50
CROFT CASTLE—A Spanish Chestnut tree in the Grove	" " 50
SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH	" " 58
DETAILS OF SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH	" " 66
DETAILS OF SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH	" " 74
DETAILS OF SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH	" " 82
SIR HERBERT CROFT OF CROFT CASTLE :	
9th Baronet (The author's father) in 1857, by George Richmond	" " 90
GEORGIANA, LADY CROFT :	
(The author's mother)	" " 98
MAJOR O. G. S. CROFT :	
(The author. Owner of Croft Castle estate).	
Photo by W. H. Bustin	" " 110
MRS. O. G. S. CROFT :	
(Wife of the author). Photo by Speaight	" " 118
COTTON MSS VITELL E.XV. 163v :	
(Photostat reproduction. British Museum)	" " 155
COTTON MSS VITELL E.XV. 163 :	
(Photostat reproduction. British Museum)	" " 156

PREFACE

This story has been written, in the first place, as a record of the members of the family of CROFT—much of it may only be of interest to them.

It is, however, a bit of the domestic history of England and as such may make some appeal to historians as well as to genealogists.

In the male descent I have given a prefix number for the consecutive heads of the family beginning with (1) Bernard de CROFT, for the purpose of easy reference.

I had intended to include a tabulated pedigree of the CROFT family extended to the present generation but I found it would be impossible to do this without making the book bulky and unmanageable.

I am grateful to Mr. E. J. Thurston for so kindly reading my manuscript and for helping me with his suggestions.

I also wish to thank Lord CROFT and the Hon. Mrs. Edmund POOLE for allowing me to make use of certain photographs.

O. G. S. CROFT.

October, 1949.

INTRODUCTION.

CAMDEN in his description of Herefordshire says : " Not far off from Richard's Castle stands CROFT CASTLE, belonging to the very ancient and knightly family of the Crofts."

It has always been a tradition in our family that we descend in the *male* line from one Bernard who, according to the Domesday Survey, 1086, held lands at Croft and other places in the county of Hereford.

The late Mr. Richard Benyon Croft (a grandson of Sir Richard Croft, 6th Baronet) of Fanhams Hall, Ware, Herts., intended to write a history of the family but he died without doing so. He took infinite pains in his researches and made use of the data collected by Sir Thomas Croft, 7th baronet, who also intended to produce a history of the family, and although Sir Thomas did not do so, there is no doubt that he supplied the particulars concerning the Memoirs of Sir James Croft, which appeared in the Retrospective Review No. 3, New Series, 1828 (I hold my father's copy of this with his marginal notes) and which is a summarized history of the family in itself. I have had some of Mr. R. B. Croft's collections at my disposal, thanks to his son Lieutenant Colonel R. P. Croft, as well as the family papers which my father, the late Sir Herbert Croft, 9th baronet, possessed ; he was a good and accurate historian and told me much about the family. Thanks to my brother, the late Sir Archer Croft, 10th baronet, and his son, the late Sir James Croft, 11th baronet, I have been able to make full use of these papers. I also had opportunities of discussing matters with the late Major Edward Croft Murray (a grandson of Sir Thomas Croft, 7th baronet) who had considerable knowledge of the family history and who produced a good pedigree, which is generally correct from Sir John de Croft, 1289, and Major Murray encouraged and helped me in every way.

This does not claim to be a complete history—I prefer to call it an instalment. I wish someone better qualified than I am could have undertaken the work. But I doubt if, to-day, there is anyone living who knows as much about the subject as I do ; and so I think it is only right that I should produce something to go on with and not just keep it to myself.

The late Sir Henry Burke (Garter Principal King of Arms) told me, when I asked him if he thought there was any chance of finding out more about Bernard's origin and the family generally, to seek the *domestic* history of England in the library at the Vatican. I understand that an American millionaire gave the Vatican a blank cheque, which he eventually filled up for one million pounds sterling, in order that the manuscripts there should be sorted out

and duly indexed. I believe that this work has been in progress now for some years, and I suggest that, as a source, it might be helpful. Sir Henry told me that, in the old days, any event of interest concerning families of note was sent by the parish priests through the usual channels to Rome ; such manuscripts were not destroyed.

Part of our early pedigree has been somewhat fogged owing to a number of the heads of the family bearing the christian name of Hugh, so that mistakes arose by which these were often given the wrong wives.

I took the view that my first aim should be to get our descent in the *male* line from Bernard proved and, if possible, by documentary evidence, and that the best way to do this was to go to the College of Arms which would, in any case, eventually have to certify the pedigree as correct before entering it in their records.

In 1926 I therefore consulted the late Sir Henry Burke (Garter King of Arms), providing him with many family notes, pedigrees, etc., and in May, 1930, he had satisfied himself that the pedigree was correct. In his last letter to me, dated June 18th, 1930, he wrote : " I will write to you again in a week or so when I shall be in a position to advise you as to whether the pedigree should be entered in the records of the College or whether it will be possible to obtain some further information before doing so." Sir Henry Burke died soon afterwards ; in consequence matters were delayed, but in due course the late Mr. R. L. Butler (*Windsor Herald*) completed the pedigree, which was duly certified and entered in the records of the College of Arms in 1934.

I deliberately set out to try and prove our descent in *tail male* from Bernard—temp. William the Conqueror—and I have succeeded in gaining my objective. The rest of my effort consists in collating such evidence as I have had at my disposal, chiefly about the heads of the family down through the generations. Collaterals, which I have barely touched, I must leave to some future enthusiast.

Some years ago all baronets were directed to prove their descent for a few generations previous to their creation. My brother, the late Sir Archer Croft, 10th baronet, had this done by the late Sir Alfred Scott-Gatty (Garter King of Arms) from the time of Sir James Croft, the Elizabethan statesman ; this pedigree was entered in the records of the College of Arms. I set out to get the early pedigree proved from Bernard de Croft (1086) down to this Sir James Croft.

We were fortunate in knowing that Sir Herbert Croft, who died a monk at the Benedictine Monastery at Douay, France, in 1622, had an inscription on his tomb referring to his ancestor, Bernard de Croft, dying as a monk at Thetford some 500 years before.

Owing to this, searches were made in the British Museum

which resulted in the finding of Monastic deeds, and these proved conclusively that Bernard had a son, Gilbert, and that Gilbert had a son, Hugh ; this was the traditional early pedigree, and tradition, frequently good history, was right.

The translations of the charters of the above-mentioned Gilbert de Croft, the son of Bernard de Croft, and of Hugh de Croft, son of Gilbert de Croft, read :

The Charter of Gilbert de Croft lord of the soil of WAVERTON.

“ Gilbert de CROFT, by grant of Sir Robert son of William, granted two parts of the tithe of WAVERTON to the church of St. Mary of Thetford in free Alms, as his father Bernard, before he had become a monk there, gave to them in free alms. These being witness : Arnold, priest of DILE, Aubrey, the knight, Walter de T(ra)verley, Arnold de Snareshell, Aubrey the Prior's servant, Hildemer, Arnold the boy.

“ There follows the charter of Hugh de Croft given to the monks of Thetford in another document but sealed with the same seal of his father Gilbert.”

“ Know all men, present and to come, that I, Hugh, son of Gilbert de Croft, and my brothers, have granted to God and St. Mary and the Monks of Cluny, who are at Thetford, in free alms, finally, the tithe of Waverton, as our grandfather Bernard, who became a monk at Thetford, and our father Gilbert, gave it. And we were made brethren and sharers in all the benefits which are done in the aforesaid Church of St. Mary. And we will, with the help of God, keep and preserve this gift, as also our heirs after us, for the health of our souls and the souls of all the faithful of God. Amen. Amen. Amen.”

In the Appendix I am giving the certified transcripts of these Charters, and their translations which were obtained by the late Mr. R. B. Croft, but since then I have been able to get photostats of these which I am also producing. (Appendix A.)

Hugh de Croft, who held lands in Herefordshire in 1165, confirmed at Hereford in 1191 the grant of the tithes of Waverton (Wharton) by the Prior of Thetford to the Abbey of Oseney, Oxon, made 6th November, 1189, and Sir John de Croft by Charter, October 1289, confirmed grant of the tithes of the Abbot of Oseney and Wharton, January 1289-90, from John de Croft by his ancestor, Hugh, Lord of Croft.

These Charters are of the greatest interest and value. There are few families in England which can show a *proved* descent in the *male* line from pre-Conquest days.

The Corbets can, and it is an interesting fact that the potential head of the Corbet family, Captain Archer Corbet, of ADDERLEY, Shropshire, can show such a descent on both sides because his mother was a Croft, being a daughter of Sir Archer Croft 8th baronet. And his Corbet ancestors were known to go back for

six generations in Normandy before a Corbet came over with the Conqueror.

Birth, of course, is a matter of fortune, but is there any reason why one should not feel pride in a good descent and in ancestors who have been—at least—good Englishmen for many centuries and *always* loyal to the Crown?

It has been stated that the Crofts are of Saxon origin and that they held Croft temp. Edward the Confessor. Sir Henry Burke, I think, was inclined to believe their origin to be Saxon; but I believe Mr. R. L. Butler (*Windsor Herald*) held the view that they are of Norman origin.

Mr. R. B. Croft thought they were Normans and even considered that Bernard de Croft and Bernard Newmarch the conqueror of Brecon in 1098, might be one and the same person, and he based his views partly on a similarity in their coats of Arms, but I think eventually he gave up this view as well he might—had he than known that: Bernard Newmarch, lord of Gower, Brecon and Bergeveny married Nest the daughter and sole heir of Treharn ap Cradock, prince of Wales—and left issue a daughter and sole heir named Sibilla who married Milo, FitzWalter, Earl of Hereford, high Constable of England—she had various sons who all died without issue but she left three daughters who had issue (*vide* Llyfr Baglan, p. 7).

I must leave this matter to future historians, but the fact that the early Croft christian names, such as Bernard, Gilbert and Hugh, are clearly Norman names does seem to me to point to the Norman descent being much the more likely to put it mildly.

It must be remembered that Bernard may have held lands in Herefordshire before the conquest and yet have been a Norman.

“At the middle of the century (11th) if not before, it (Herefordshire) was placed under a Norman Earl of the highest rank, Ralf, son of Drogo, Count of the Vexin Normand, and Goda, daughter of King Aethelred II. Individual Frenchmen are known to have built a number of castles in the county before 1052. Few of them can now be identified, but there is every reason to believe that Richard’s Castle takes its name from Richard, son of Scrob, a Norman settler of this period (Note: Richard’s Castle marches with CROFT), (Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, England—Herefordshire, Volume III, North-West.”)

The Victoria History of the county of Hereford, Vol. I, p. 278, states:

“The outlying ‘Castlery’ of CAERLEON where William de SCHOIES had begun to re-introduce cultivation is treated in Domesday as the head of a Herefordshire fief to which must be added the Leominster lands held by its lord. The whole was afterwards known as the Honour of DILWYN from one of its constituent manors (this is proved by ‘Testa de Nevill’ and by

'Feudal Aids') and its most interesting under tenant in 1086 is BERNARD who held CROFT with WHARTON (in Leominster) and NEWTON (in Hope under Dinmore) and who is claimed as founder of the ancient family of Croft."

The following are extracts from Domesday book given in the above mentioned Victoria History :

" *In ULFEI Hundred*

"The same William (de Schoies) holds CROFTA (CROFT) and BERNARD of him. EDWIN held (it). There is 1 hide* geldable. On the demesne is 1 plough and (there are) 2 Oxmen and 1 Frenchman and 3 bordars with 2 ploughs. It was worth 20s. Now 25s.

" *Leominster.* To this manor Bernard the bearded (barb) (pays) 5s.

"The same William (de Schoies) holds Wavertune (Wharton) and Bernard (holds it) of him. (There is) there 1 hide. On the demesne are 2 ploughs and (there is) 1 villein with half a plough and 4 Oxmen. It was and is worth 20s.

"The same William holds NEWENTON (NEWTON) and Bernard (holds it) of him. Ulward held (it) Bruning held (it). (There is) there half a hide. This land is waste.

"Durand, the sheriff holds Miceltune (Middleton) and Bernard (holds it) of him. ELVRIC held (it). (There are) there 1½ hides and on the demesne (are) 1 plough and (there are) 2 bordars and 2 serfs. The same Durand holds Panchille (Pontshill in Weston) and Bernard of him. Gunner held (it) and could take himself whither he would.

"There (is) 1 hide geldable. There 6 bordars have 3 ploughs. It was and is worth 6s.

"The same Durand holds Westune (Weston sub Penyard) and Bernard of him. The aforesaid Gunner held (it). There are 2 hides geldable. There 2 bordars have 1 plough and in addition there could be 3 ploughs. It is and was worth 4s.

"The same Durand holds Colcheberge () and Bernard of him. The same Gunner held (it). There is 1 hide geldable. On the demesne is 1 plough and 1 serf. It is and was worth 64d.

"The same Durand and Walter his nephew hold LAST (Laysters) and Bernard of him (sic) Godric held (it). There are 2 hides geldable. It is and was waste.

"The same Durand holds Torchestone (Dorstone)† and Bernard of him. Robert Fitz Winacre held (it). On the demesne is 1 plough and (there are) 3 villeins with 2 ploughs. There (are) 2 serfs and 1 bordar. It was waste. It is worth 40s.

*A hide=120 acres

†This Dorstone is near Stretford

In TORNELAUS Hundret

"The same William (de Schoies) holds in Newentune (Newton) half a hide geldable. Bruns held (it). Bernard holds (it) of William. On the demesne is 1 plough and (there are) 2 villeins with 1 plough and 4 serfs. It was worth 10s. now 12s.

"Lands afterwards in Herefordshire entered under Shropshire.

"In Lenterwde Hundret

"The same P (icot) holds Edilaetune (Adley (in Brampton Bryan)) and Bernard holds it of him. There are 3 hides and 3 virgates geldable.

"There is land for 8 ploughs. In demesne is 1 plough with 2 Oxmen. It is worth 6s. There is 1 league of wood (land). It was and is, for a great part, waste."

It will be seen then, that in 1086 Bernard held lands under William de Schoies and DURAND the sheriff of Gloucester as his overlords in North and South Herefordshire, and in South Shropshire (now part of Herefordshire). Who then was Bernard? There is, at present, no available evidence concerning his origin. Who was Edwin, who held Croft before Bernard?

Edwin was, most probably, Edwin Earl of Mercia (brother-in-law of King Harold) (and son of AELFGAR who was Earl of MERCIA having succeeded his father LEOFRIC as Earl) who held several manors in Herefordshire and Shropshire temp. Edward the Confessor, including Edwin Loach and Edwin Ralph (on the Bromyard side of Herefordshire) both of which were held by the Crofts for generations.

It will be remembered that Bernard became a monk at the Cluniac Priory of Thetford, Co. Norfolk, before which he gave the tithes of Wharton in the parish of Leominster to that Priory which was founded 1103-4. It will be noted that he then had the power to grant these tithes and that this son and grandson had the power to confirm the grants for all time.

It may be asked why Bernard went to Thetford when he might have become a monk at his own Leominster? The answer is a simple one. In 660 A.D. King Merwald is stated to have founded a monastery at Leominster, but there is no doubt that at some time between 1032 and 1046 Leofric, the great most respected and high minded Earl of the Mercians (grandfather of the aforesaid EDWIN Earl of MERCIA and husband of the famous Lady Godiva, founded a monastery at Leominster. His foundation was for Nuns, and in 1046 SWEIN, son of Godwin, for whom the Earldom of Hereford had been carved out of Leofric's Mercia, seduced the Abbess Eadgifu, and what is more tried to marry her for which crime he was banished, an outrage which was followed by the suppression of the nunnery and the confiscation of its possessions.

And so about 1100 there was no religious house at Leominster and it was not until 1125 that the richest and most powerful

Benedictine House in Herefordshire was established when Henry I gave his rich manor of Leominster with its sixteen "members" to the stately abbey he had built four years earlier at Reading.

From this time onward the Prior of Leominster exercised wide-reaching authority over the town and neighbourhood. Leominster Priory was a cell of Reading.

The Priory of Thetford which Bernard de Croft helped to endow with his tithes from Wharton, was a Cluniac foundation.

"The Abbey of Cluny was founded in 910 when Duke William the Pious of Aquitaine gave the lands and buildings at Cluny in French Burgundy, a mile or two from Macon, to a little colony of monks who were to present to Europe, in the words of Professor Tout, 'an ideal life very different from feudal militarism.' 'In alliance with the Empire,' he continues, 'the Cluniacs restored religion in Central Europe and missionaries, working in their spirit, spread the Gospel beyond the bounds of the Empire, among the barbarians of the North and East.'"

"It was the practice of Cluny, as of ancient Athens, to found colonies in the guise of daughters rather than of sisters. The daughter houses were settled, not as abbeys, but as priories in strict dependence on their parent Abbot who nominated their heads in whatever country, however distant, the priory might be. It is splendidly true that the reformation of the eleventh century is associated with the monks of Cluny and that 'from her origin she was jealous of monastic reform.' But her departure from 'feudal militarism' in the way of life which she recommended and exemplified, did not extend to her own constitution, and it has been well said that she translated into terms of monasticism the strict feudal organization of the age. The Superior of Cluny ruled over an immense number of feudal priors, including about forty in England. There were instances, however, of independent denization. Thus Reading Abbey was re-founded by Henry I (who is buried there) by Cluniac Monks from Lewes, not as a Priory but as a new Benedictine Abbey."

(Extracts from a review by Lawrie Magnus on "Cluny in the 11th and 12th centuries" by L. M. Smith).

This digression about Cluny may be of interest because not only did Bernard join the order as a monk, but his tail male descendant, Sir Herbert Croft (who was Knight of the Shire for Herefordshire in 1592, 1601, 1603, 1604) did the same thing when, in his latter years, he retired to the Benedictine Monastery at Douay, France, of which he became a monk and died there on April 10th, 1622. And the aforesaid Charters concerning the Cluniac Priory of Thetford are of the greatest importance in this family story. The fact that Bernard became a monk and helped

to found a Cluniac Priory at Thetford is surely another good reason for thinking that his origin was Norman and not Saxon.

In making use of local histories one has to be careful, and to give an instance of unreliability I quote the following from *Price's History of Leominster* concerning the Croft family :

"The family of CROFT is of great antiquity, the very name speaks itself Saxon. Sir Bernard à Croft lived in the reign of Edward the Confessor about the year 1000, if not before, and Sir Jasper à Croft in the time of William the Conqueror, by whom it is probable that his estate was given to William de Scochin (sic) for adhering to Harold, and after redeemed by fine or otherwise, restored. Since which time the family continued in a succession of Knights, but it is lately extinct."

It would be difficult to give a more inaccurate description in so few words. "The name" it is true "speaks itself Saxon" but the family derives its name from a place with a Saxon name—the early Crofts were always described as *de* Croft. Edward the Confessor ascended the throne in 1042, and so Bernard à Croft could not have lived in his reign about the year 1000. Finally, and mercifully, the family was not, then, and is not, now, extinct. Mr. Price had only to consult any baronetage to have discovered this.

Another quotation from a local historian (*The History and Antiquities of the Town of Ludlow, etc.*, by Thomas Wright, published 1824) on page 218 :

"Three miles from ORLETON on the Presteign road
"we enter the fine demesne of CROFT Castle, formerly the
"seat of the CROFTS, 'a famous, ancient and knightly
"family.' Sir Bernard CROFT resided there in the reign
"of Edward the Confessor about the year 970 : Sir Jasper,
"his successor, joined Harold and was deprived of his estate
"by William the Conqueror, who gave it to his follower de
"Scochin. The Croft family regaining possession retained the
"estate till the end of the last century."

Wright, like Price, overlooks the fact that Edward the Confessor could not have reigned about 970, because he only ascended the throne in 1042.

Then there is the Rev. C. J. Robinson, who having been fairly accurate in his *Castles of Herefordshire and their Lords*, in *Mansions and Manors of Herefordshire* gives the following correction in the Croft pedigree :

"Sir John de Croft was *not* M.P. in 1297 but was returned
"in that year to serve beyond the seas. His son, Sir John, is
"said by some to have been the first husband of Janet
"Glyndwr, who subsequently married Sir John Upton and
"Sir Richard Monnington."

Now Price and Wright may have been careless as historians but Robinson is a worse type of offender. He adopts a somewhat pontifical attitude.

Sir John de Croft may not have been M.P. in 1297, although there is good reason to think he was.

MSS. Sir Herbert Croft, 9th Bt. state :

“ Sir John de Croft was M.P. so Mr. Palgrave once told me in the House of Commons.”

“ 1297. John, M.P. for Co. Hereford, *vide* Palgrave’s Parliamentary writs. Mr. Palgrave told me that this John really was M.P. for Herefordshire and so even Mr. Robinson the incredulous admits in his hastily composed *Mansions of Herefordshire*.”

His son could hardly have married the daughter of Owen Glendower about 100 years later. Actually, the Sir John de Croft who did—without a shadow of doubt—marry Janet, daughter of Owen Glyndwr about 1396, was the great great grandson of the Sir John de Croft of 1289.

Robinson is frequently unreliable ; the statement that Janet Croft afterwards married Sir John Upton as her second husband and Sir Richard Monnington as her third husband, is copied from Harl. MSS. 1969, but entered in the wrong order.

The trouble is that these local historians are frequently quoted, and as has been shown, they are not always reliable.

Probably future critics may find inaccuracies in this book : but if errors have arisen, it has not been through lack of careful checking and expert advice.

CHAPTER A

Sir Jasper de CROFT, M. Maud, daughter of Sir John de la Bere (Harl. MSS. 2121 Folio 1).

1100. Knighted by Godfrey de Buillon at taking of Jerusalem. *The English Crusaders* by Jas. Cruikshank Dansey, p. 42, states : " Sir Jasper Croft of Croft in the county of Hereford fought in Palestine under the banner of Godfrey de Buillon and was made by him Knight of the Holy Sepulchre."

1070. Stated to have been deprived of CROFT by William the Conqueror but there is no authority for this.

Had three daughters :

(1) Catharine, M. Sir William Harley, living 1098, Ped. of Harley in Edmonson's baronage, also Collins' peerage (Sir E. Bridges), Vol. 4, p. 38.

(2) — M. Richard de Wigmore soon after 1066. Their descendants married into the families of Pedwardine, Lumley, Aylesford, Delamere, Lingen, Throckmorton, Cornewall and Whitney. In 1670, one of their descendants was Albert Wigmore, 22nd in descent (Price's Leominster).

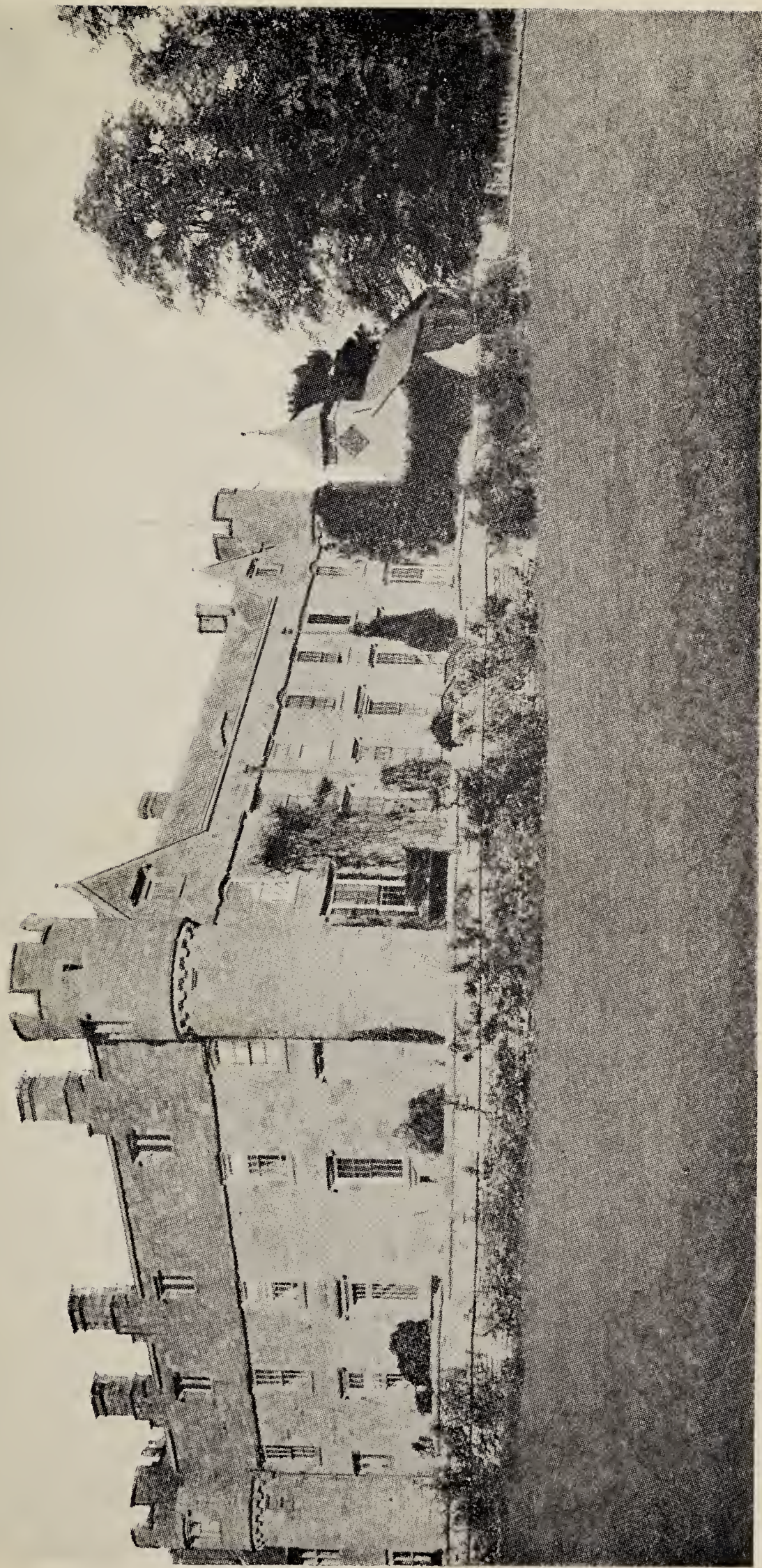
(3) — M. Sir Hugh Whitney Kt. (Harl. MSS. 6831).

Sir Jasper de Croft cannot be brought into the pedigree as there is no evidence—available—to show who he was. He can only be shown as an undoubted member of the family.

An old and moderately correct pedigree in the Harleian Collection (6596 Folio 64) has several interesting marginal notes. On one side of a Coat of Arms (quarterings per fess indented in first quarter a lion statant, tinted yellow) are the words " Sir Jasper Croft " and on the other side of the shield is written " Edmundus Croft=Estrila ex vel M.S. Heref."

We know that Bernard de Croft held Croft, Wharton and other lands in Herefordshire in 1086 and we know that he became a monk at THETFORD in 1103 and also that his son and heir Gilbert de Croft confirmed the grant of the tithes of Wharton given to Thetford by his father the aforesaid Bernard on his becoming a monk there and that Hugh de Croft was granted a mill between YARPOLE and CROFT 1130-35 as son of the aforesaid Gilbert de Croft by the Abbot of Reading—and that the aforesaid Hugh de Croft granted finally the tithes of Wharton to the monks of CLUNY at THETFORD.

It will be noted that Sir Jasper de Croft's name is not mentioned in these deeds. It must therefore be assumed that he



CROFT CASTLE—The South and West Fronts.

died in Palestine, without leaving *male* issue. Sir Jasper was probably about forty years of age in 1100 and Bernard was probably in his sixties in 1103.

Sir Jasper was possibly the eldest son of Bernard—but certainly a son as he is described as de CROFT and so he must have been a member of the family.

It is quite possible that if he died in Palestine it was the reason for his father Bernard becoming a monk and helping to endow the Cluniac Priory at THETFORD.

CHAPTER I

(1) *Bernard de CROFT*, M.

Bernard “The Bearded” (Barb.) A Tenant of the King’s Manor of Leominster Co. Hereford at the time of the Domesday Survey 1086, when he also held CROFT, WHARTON and NEWTON in that county of William de SCHOIES, and MIDDLETON, PONTSHILL, WESTON-under-PENYARD, COLDBOROUGH, LAYSTERS, DORSTON, all Co. HEREFORD of DURAND, the Sheriff of Gloucester, which was previously held by ELVRIC.

Became a monk at the Priory of THETFORD Co. NORFOLK, before which he gave the tithes of WAVERTON (*i.e.*, WHARTON) in the parish of Leominster to that Priory.

.

Thetford Priory was founded in 1103-1104.

The extracts from Domesday Book (Vol. 1, p. 185) giving the complete list of lands held by Bernard, it will be remembered, are given in the Introduction.

From this Bernard the CROFT line continues in *tail-male* down the ages to the present holder of the baronetcy of CROFT of CROFT Castle—Sir Hugh Matthew Fiennes CROFT, 12th baronet, being 25th in male descent from the aforesaid Bernard de Croft.

CHAPTER II

(2) *Gilbert de CROFT*, M.

Lord of WAVERTON confirmed the grant of the tithes of WAVERTON (WHARTON) given to THETFORD by his father, the aforesaid Bernard, on his becoming a monk there. (*vide* British Museum Cotton MSS. Vitell. E.XV. folio 163d.)

CHAPTER III

(3) *Hugh de CROFT, M.*

The Abbot of Reading granted him a Mill between YARPOLE and CROFT 1130-35 as son of Gilbert, aforesaid. Granted finally the tithes of WHARTON to the Monks of CLUNY at THETFORD. His name occurs in the Pipe Rolls 1163-65 as owing for his land in Co. HEREFORD.

.

“ Indenture between us and Hugh de Crofte concerning the
 “ Mill between the woods of Yarpoll and the woods of the
 “ said Hugh. This is the agreement made between the Lord
 “ A. Abbot of Reading and the Convent of the same place of
 “ the one part, Hugh de Crofte of the other part. To wit that
 “ the said Abbot and Convent have granted to Hugh de
 “ Crofte and his heirs to have one mill upon the stream which
 “ runs between their wood of Yarpoll and the woods of the
 “ said H. de Crofte upon the condition that none of the men
 “ of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent nor any one from their
 “ land shall come to the aforesaid Mill nor be received to
 “ grind there—And if by chance any of the aforesaid men,
 “ against the aforesaid Agreement, shall be found at the
 “ aforesaid mill or further if upon the oath of two lawful men
 “ this can be proved, the aforesaid H. and his heirs shall give
 “ to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent half a mark of silver in
 “ the name of a fine as often as it shall so happen and it shall
 “ be lawful for the aforesaid Abbot and Convent to Distrain
 “ the aforesaid Hugh and his heirs by all his tenement of
 “ Wintercote for the payment of the aforesaid penalty without
 “ any contradiction whensoever the aforesaid penalty shall be
 “ incurred. And the miller whom the aforesaid H. and his
 “ heirs shall from time to time put into the aforesaid mill shall
 “ swear fealty to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent in the
 “ Court of Leofminster and it shall be lawful for the servants
 “ of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent to inquire and examine
 “ whensoever they will, within or without the aforesaid mill,
 “ as to whether infringement of the above Agreement has
 “ been made. The aforesaid H. and his heirs shall annually
 “ pay to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent for the aforesaid
 “ mill XII pence at the Feast of St. Michael. So in order
 “ that the aforesaid Covenant shall for ever have the utmost
 “ force, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent as well as the
 “ oft-mentioned H. have to the present deed, made in the
 “ form of a chirograph, here set their seals.”

Robert de CROFT, a brother of the aforesaid Hugh, joined with him in the final grant to Thetford of tithes in WAVERTON.

Robert was a witness to grant of his nephew, Hugh de Croft (the son and heir of the aforesaid Hugh de Croft) in 1191.

MS. Dodsworth 30. fo. 104.

Robert de Croft witness to a charter, mentioned in a charter of William, Bishop of Norwich (bishop 1151. d. 1177). Harl. Ch. 47. H.45.

Hugh de Croft was Lord of CROFT and he was a Knight, although he is not shown as one by Sir Henry Burke.

CHAPTER IV

(4) *Hugh de CROFT*, M.

Held lands in Herefordshire 1165-1188. Confirmed at HEREFORD in 1191 the grant of the tithes of WHARTON by the Prior of Thetford to the Abbot of OSENEY, Co. Oxford, made 6th November, 1189, and this was witnessed by his uncle the aforesaid Robert de CROFT.

In Pipe Roll 22 Henry 2nd (1175) Hugh de Croft under Hereford is described as a Knight of the County.

It appears that about 1180 there was a dispute between the Churches of Thetford and Oseney about the Church of Falkham, which was settled by Oseney giving up their right to Falkham, and Thetford giving up their right to the tithes of Waverton.

Amongst others found in Sir Thomas Croft's (7th baronet) papers are certain MSS. purporting to be copies of ancient Charters of the Priory of Thetford and the Abbey of Oseney.

There were three Charters. By the first of them the Priory Church of St. Mary de TEFFORDE (Thetford) grants to the Abbey of OSENEYE and the Canons there, two parts of the tithes of the Lordship of Hughe de CROFTES, and likewise two parts of the tithes of the Lordship of Henry de AUBYN in TUICROSSE. This was dated at Bardsley in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord 1180.

The second Charter was a confirmation of the last by Hughe de Croftes of the said tithes to the Church of St. Mary of Oseneye and the Canons there the tithes of my Lordship of Waverton, of all the things which can and ought to be tithed, to be held from the Prior and Monks of Tefford for ever as the Charters of both monasteries made between them witness. This was made at Hereford in the presence of the Venerable Bishop William in the year of the Incarnate Word 1191.

The third Charter was of a later date. These Charters were curiously corroborated by the late Sir Alfred Scott-Gatty, Garter

King of Arms, discovering that in the list of Charters at the Bodleian Library, an original Charter dated 1191—itsself was found.

This original deed by which Sir John de Croft confirmed to Oseneye Abbey the tithes granted by his ancestor, Sir Hughe de Croftes in 1191, is dated 1285. This Charter has the additional advantage of a list of its witnesses (Bodleian Oseneye Charter 214).

Towards the end of 1910, the late Mr. R. B. Croft asked Mr. Hardy to go down and examine the Cartulary of Oseneye Abbey. He was assured of the genuineness of the copies of the Charters in his possession, and also was informed that in the British Museum Cotton. MS. Vitell E. XV. 163 and 163 Y. were certain very ancient Charters, much damaged by fire. At length, with the co-operation of the Rev. H. E. Salter and Mr. W. J. Hardy, a correct transcript in extension of the original was obtained, and certified by the above two gentlemen, the assistants at the British Museum having done everything in their power to help.

Copies of these latter, it will be remembered, have been shown under (3) Hugh de Croft, and the following are translations from the Latin of the above mentioned three Charters.

Harl. 5019. Folio 146. Richard le Neve,
Norroy King of Arms.

From the Register of Charters belonging to the Abbey of
Oseney in the County of Oxford.

1. To all the sons of Holy Mother Church in the Priory of St. Mary de Tefford, Greeting. Know that we in regard of our love and mutual confidence grant to the Abbey of Oseneye and the Canons there, two parts of the tithes of the Lordship of Hugh de CROFTES in CROFTES and likewise two parts of the Lordship of Henry de Aubyn in TUICROSSE. Now this was made at Bardsley in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord 1189.

.

2. Let all present and future know that I, Hugh de Croftes, have granted and by this my present Charter confirmed to the Church of St. Mary of Oseneye and to the Canons there the tithes of my lordship of Waverton of all the things which can and ought to be tithed, to be held from the Prior and monks of TEFFORD for ever, as the Charters of both monasteries made between them witness.

This was made at HEREFORD in the presence of the venerable Bishop William in the year of the Incarnate Word 1191.

.

His eldest son and heir was Hugh de Croft—following, and he had another son, Miles de Croftes, who witnessed the aforesaid Charter of his father, 1191.

CHAPTER V

(5) *Hugh de CROFT*, m. Christina.

Held a knight's fee of the Honour of Brechenyog Hundred of WEBTREE Co. Hereford by military service 1212.

Surety for Brian de Brampton 1220.

.

The following are the abstracts of translations in three deeds in the Cartulary of Reading concerning Richard de Croft, Clerk, who possibly was a younger brother of the above (5) Hugh de Croft.

(1). A lease by Simon of Reading to Richard de Crofte for his life of the tythes of sheaves from the assart of Birchour, which assart Reginald de Newton formerly held in his demesne and also of the residue of the tythes from the demesne which belonged to Reginald de Newton.

(2). Declaration by the Abbot of Dorchester (Oxon) the Prior of Wallingford and G. Archdeacon of Berkshire, Papal delegates in the dispute between Richard de Crofte and the Abbot of Reading concerning the tythes mentioned in the last document, that the gift for life by the Abbot of Reading to Richard de Crofte is made of mere liberality and without prejudice. This declaration is dated at Dorchester 1220.

(3). Confirms a grant by Richard Abbot of Reading and the Convent of the same place to Richard de Crofte of the meadow called Hunsiedmedwe for his lifetime with reversion to the Abbot and Convent after his death.

These documents are of interest, showing as they do that Richard de Croft, the Clerk, was a person of some importance, as he required Papal delegates to settle his disputes with the Abbot of Reading. The "Assarts of Birchour" may now be described as Bircher Common, in the Lordship of the Manor of Croft to-day.

CHAPTER VI

(6) *Sir Hugh de CROFT, Knight*, m. Isabel, daughter and co-heir of Robert Longberch.

Son and heir of Christina.

Held CROFT, WHARTON and NEWTON of the honour of DYLLUN (DILWYN) 1243. (Testa de Nevill, pp. 62, 66).

Mentioned in Pipe Roll for Co. Hereford 1250-1, 1252-3, 1258-9, 1260-1.

Witness to grant to Abbot of Reading between 1268 and 1287. (Cartulary of Reading Cotton. MSS.).

.

An interesting deed quoted in *Prices' Leominster* refers to him. It is apparently undated and we do not know whether any copy exists. It was evidently supplied to Price by Thomas Blount of Orleton, an antiquary of some note early in the seventeenth Century.

Under "Wintercott" Price writes :

"It was not unusual of old before the Statute of 27. Hen. 8 was made for the enrolment of sales of land, that if any person who had bought land or made a settlement of his estate, and feared the loss of such deed or settlement, he then procured certain of his neighbours to view the deed and to give testimony to it. I judged an exemplar might not be disagreeable to the Reader especially as it falls out to be done at Wintercott, the place we are now discoursing. Ex ipso M.S. Dat. Know all present and to come that I Robert Walan have given and granted to Hugh de Croft all my land of Wintercott, which I hold of the Abbot and Convent of Reading, with all its appurtenances to be held and had unto him and his heirs, paying to the Abbot and Convent of Reading 50 shillings yearly on the passion of St. Peter and St. Paul and to this gift and concession I have put my seal."

Witnesses.

"William Fitzwarren.
"Wyron de Grendon.
"Phil. de Sarnesfield.
"Brian de Brampton.
"Joh. de Pirebunne.
"Hug. de Bley.

John de Bromton.
Joh, de Sto. Albino.
Roger de Sarnesfield.
Hugo Fitz-Bernard.
Robert de Poyer.
F. Julius."

.

On May 14th, 1264, the battle of Lewes was fought ; Henry III and his son Prince Edward, Longshanks, were taken prisoners and Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, became the head of the State. Parliament was summoned and seems to have provided for Edward's liberation, although he was to live under surveillance at Hereford.

Roger Mortimer and the Marcher Barons had never wavered in their loyalty to the King, and in June, 1265, Prince Edward made his escape from Hereford and joined Mortimer and the Earl of Gloucester at Ludlow. Then followed the battle of Evesham, when Prince Edward was victorious and the Earl of Leicester was slain.

With the escape of Prince Edward from Hereford the name of the Lord of Croft has always been associated. The story runs that the Prince obtained permission to go with an escort to Widemarsh, a plain to the North-West of Hereford (Hereford Racecourse and

Cricket Ground mark the terrain to-day). On arriving there he induced his escort to race their horses, he himself taking no part in the pastime. When their horses were "well breathed" and on a pre-arranged signal, the approach of an unarmed stranger on a grey horse on Burghill Nap, a high piece of ground overlooking the racecourse—the Prince clapped spurs to his horse, joined the stranger "who was the lord of Croft" and galloped towards Tillington where, or near Dinmore, Mortimer was awaiting him with an armed force to conduct him to Ludlow. There is a tradition that he broke his journey at CROFT.

The above story is told by Dugdale and other authorities with slight variations.

F. M. Powicke in his *King Henry III and the Lord Edward* (Vol. II, p. 497) gives the following account: "Throughout these last weeks of May the Earl of Gloucester had been flitting about the countryside. 'When one thought he was far, he was near.' He and Roger Mortimer contrived a plan for the escape of the lord Edward from Hereford. The Prince dissembled well. On the Thursday in Whit-Week, 28 May, he rode out of Hereford for exercise in gay and friendly fashion, with Earl Gilbert's brother Thomas of Clare and Henry de Montfort. He tried one horse after another, and quietly rode on the one to his mind. Then a horseman in the distance gave a signal, and the Prince was off, followed by Thomas of Clare. He made for Wigmore twenty miles away, where he was received by Roger Mortimer's wife; thence to Ludlow, the castle of Geoffrey de Genevill, where Earl Gilbert and Roger Mortimer met him in 'privy parliament.' A footnote to the above says: 'There are so many accounts of Edward's escape that no composite story is likely to be accurate.' The account in the text depends mainly on Robert of Gloucester. Geoffrey de Genevill was at this time in Ireland, where through his wife Matilda de Braose he also held lands, which like Ludlow were part of the great Lacy honour. Matilda and the wife of Roger Mortimer, another Matilda, were both descended from the famous William de Braose. Edward escaped into a family circle of Marchers, bound together by the Braose connexion."

The Lord of Croft at that time was (6) Sir Hugh de Croft.

A family tradition adds that the Lion of England was given as an augmentation to the arms of Croft for this service. We find that it had been added before 1300. Sir Thomas Croft (7th baronet) showed the early Croft coat of arms without the lion, but it will be remembered that according to a Harleian MS. under Sir Jasper de Croft (about 1100) his arms are given as "quarterly per fess indented in first quarter a lion statant, tinted yellow." There is some resemblance between a lion "statant tinted yellow" and a lion "passant guardant or." It may be that an earlier coat than Sir Jasper's was without the lion.

Sir Hugh had as elder son Robert de Croft (who died before January, 1289) who married Eva. Sir Hugh was succeeded by his son Sir John de Croft.

.

(MS. Wood 10). Robert de Croft witnesses a charter of William Caisun confirming the gift of Valo de Bray of land in Littlemore (Co. Oxon.) to the Knights Templars (probably about 1250-1300, as other charters near this one). MS. is titled "A Leiger book containing a transcript of the evidences concerning the lands belonging to the Knights Templars within the preceptorie of Sandford in Co. Oxon" in Woods Land—MS. early 14th century.

.

Robert de Croft was a benefactor of Wormsley Priory, Co. Hereford. From the Register of Charters of the Priory of Wormsley in the Harleian Library No. 3586 2nd part folio 7, "Charter of Robert Croft about a pasture and road granted to us."

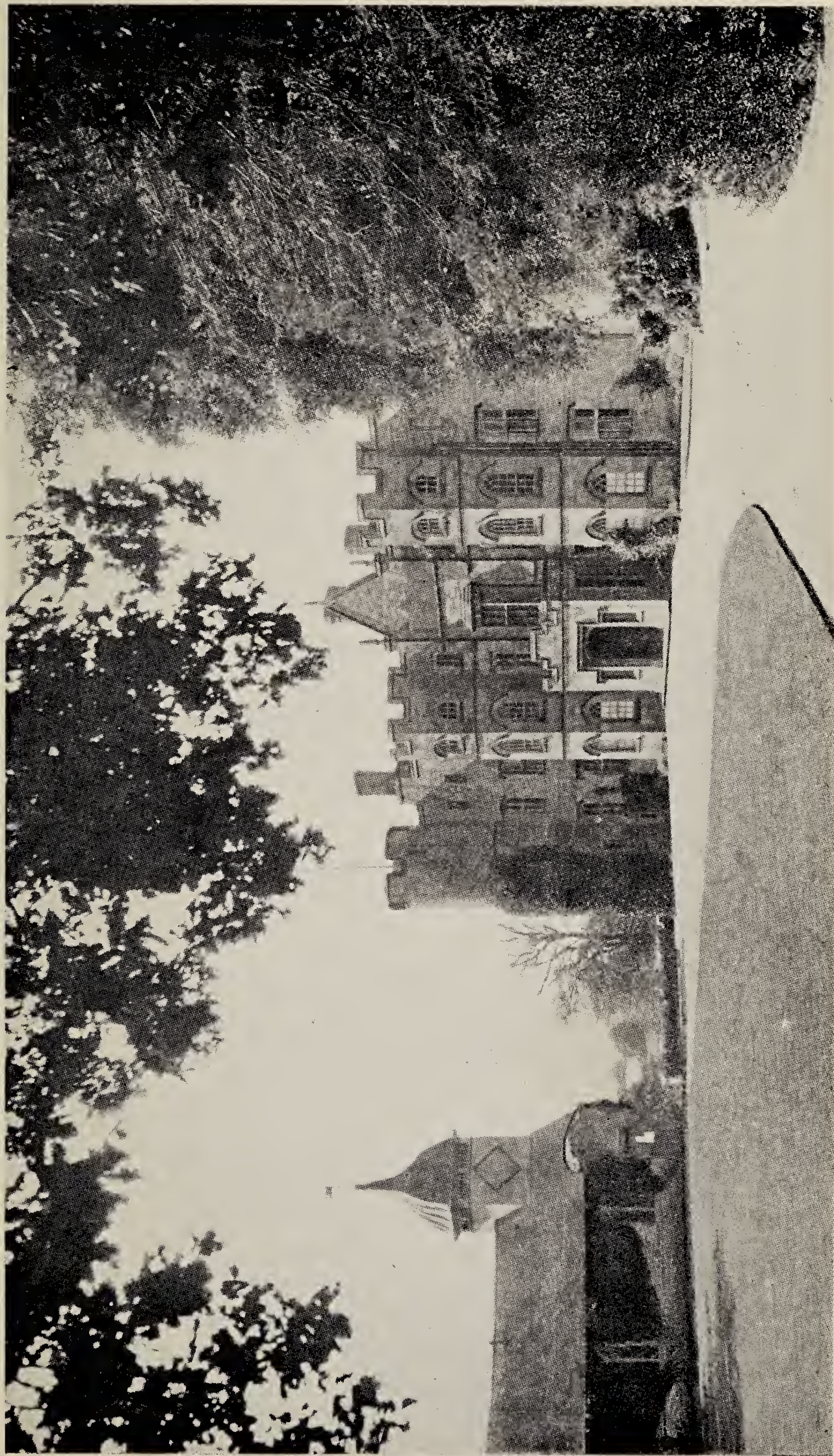
"Be it known to all by these presents that I Robert de Crofte have given and granted to the Prior and Convent of Wormesley and their successors for ever the common pasture and all manner of animals and flocks without number in all the lands, tenements and pastures which I have of the gift of Walter de Schoke in the manor of Wormesley and Kyngisfenne (Kings Pyon). Further I will and grant for myself and my heirs for ever that the aforesaid Prior and Convent and their successors for ever shall have free passage for driving and pasturing all manner their animals and flocks to the aforesaid passage and if driving to other pastures as was formerly the custom in the time of Walter de Schoke without doing anything to anyone and of passing through between my aforesaid lands and tenements as ordained and limited between the aforesaid Prior and myself, and of returning at their free will from whatsoever place or manor their animals or flocks shall have come or returned or to whatsoever manor or place their animals may happen to go. In (witness thereof) etc."

.

Philip de Croft held two knights fees at Elsted in the Co. of Sussex (Testa de Nevill) and his brother Hugh gave all his (Philip's) lands and the above Elsted to the Priory of Boxgrove. Presumably this gift was made on Philip's death, without issue (*vide* Castle and Manors of West Sussex).

.

In 1272 one Roger de Croft appears to have been sub-
escheator to the king in Herefordshire. The following is translated from the Hundred Rolls County of Hereford No. 2 (temp. Ed.1).



CROFT CASTLE—The Entrance Front.

“ *The Verdict of Lugwarden* (Lugwardine).

“By the oath of John de Aldeford, Thomas le Blund, John le Blund, Robert de Borckaldestre (BARTESTREE), Roger de la Hope, Roger le Rede.

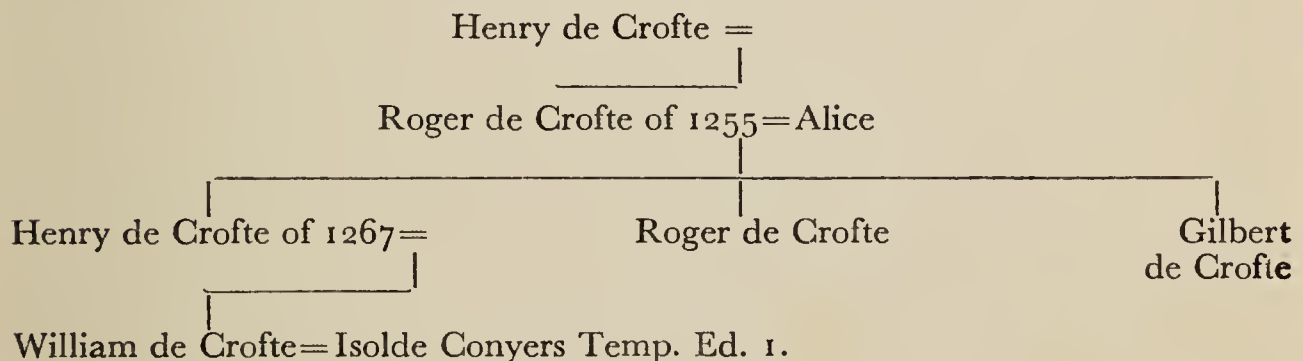
“They say that Master Roger de Croft subescheator of the lord the king took seisin of Lugwarden on the Sunday next after the beginning of Lent (Carniprivium) in the first year of the reign of King Edward immediately after the death of Robert Waler and unjustly by which seisin Maud, the heir, was in damage 100s. before she could recover the seisin.

“Also what lands they have seized and for what time they have held them in the hands of the Lord the King they reply that Roger de Crofte seized Lugwarden on the Sunday next after the beginning of Lent in the first year of King Edward and detained (it) until the feast of the Blessed John the Baptist next following (1272).”

.

About this time we hear for the first time of the family of Croft of Dalton, County of Lancaster.

The following is a pedigree for this century according to a history of the family by Nicholas Carlisle, printed in 1841.



In the Hereford Assize Roll No. 300, 40 Henry III (A.D. 1255-56) we find the following :

“(Translation) Hundred of Wolphey, Walter de Bascreville (Baskerville) and Henry de Croft, collectors of the thirtieths, received of William de Alreton etc. Afterwards Hugh de Croft distrained Robert de Scigiren, therefore it is commanded etc.”

It is certainly a curious coincidence that we here have a Henry de Crofte and a Roger de Crofte living at the same time as the Henry and Roger of the Dalton pedigree. And it may be—but I have no evidence—that these Dalton Crofts are the forebears of the Crofts of Stillington, Co. York : the present head of this family is Captain Bernard Thomas Hutton Croft of Aldborough Hall, Co. York, and a younger branch of this family is represented

by Sir John Croft 4th baronet of Cowling Hall, Co. York, and whose arms are much like the Crofts of Croft Castle, but are of fairly recent creation.

I think there can be little doubt that these Lancashire Crofts were a branch of CROFT of CROFT Castle; the contemporary Christian names—Gilbert, Hugh, Roger and John are persistently repeated; furthermore they are all described as de CROFT and a member of the family is twice described as John de CROFT de DALTON in 1338.

In an account of *The Ancient family of CROFT of the Counties of Lancaster and York* by Nicholas Carlisle—published 30 Oct., 1841—he gives the Arms of Croft of Dalton—Co. Palatine of Lancaster as “Bendy-Lozengy,” arg. and sab. According to his pedigree the male line died out. James Croft de Dalton leaving two daughters—(1) Mabel Croft m. Peter Legh of Haydock ob. 1468—leaving issue Sir Peter Legh, Knight Bannerett, who inherited the Manor of Dalton—succeeding his grandfather and died at LYME—11 Aug., 1527: this is the ancient family of Legh of LYME—Cheshire.

(b) Alison Croft m. Geoffry de Middleton of Middleton Hall—Kirkby Lonsdale, Westmorland.

On the 27 Aug., 1489: this Sir Robert Middleton and Sir Peter Legh made a partition of the lands heretofore belonging to James Croft the grandfather—on which occasion it was agreed that Leighton, Yeal and Conyers and Yealand Redmayne should be the portion of Sir Robert Middleton. Of Croft of Cowling HALL and of DODDINGTON in Kent, Baronets—Nicholas Carlisle says: the baronet family of CROFT in the Co. of York is stated to be descended out of the County Palatine of Lancaster—and he continues: “We have seen that a partition of the Estates of James Croft of Dalton was made in 1489, but although the Estates belonging to that Gentleman were so divided it is certain that members of the original stem of the Family of Croft still lingered in the neighbourhood of Dalton.”

.

The Arms of this family are given as “Quarterly, per fesse, indented, or and gv. in the first Quarter, a Lion passant guardant of the second: and the Motto *Esse quam videri*.”

Now these Arms are of fairly recent grant, I think at the time of the creation of this baronetcy 3 Oct., 1818. As will be seen, they and the one motto—are somewhat similar to the ancient Arms of Croft of Croft Castle. And so it must be presumed that Sir John Croft—1st Bt. of Cowling Hall—at least thought he was a descendant of the original family Croft of Croft, Co. Hereford, but as will be remembered the Arms of Croft de Dalton are quite different, viz.: “Bendy—Lozengy, arg. and sub.”

The Crofts of Dalton being, in any case, a younger branch of Croft de Croft would have been entitled to the ancient Arms of that family—even if slightly differenced, so why have a completely different Coat of Arms if they persisted in the male line? I must leave it there.

It is possible that the Suffolk Crofts also descended from these Dalton Crofts. The Suffolk Crofts had a baronetcy creation 1661, and a peerage creation, both now extinct.

.

(6) Sir Hugh de Croft married Isabel, daughter and co-heir of Robert Longberch, according to Sir Henry Burkes (College of Arms) pedigree and this is confirmed.

In the Rawlinson MSS. is the following :

“52 K. Henry III Walterus de Hopton duxit Johannam filiam et cohaerdem Rogeri Longbach alias Longborne et Hugo Croft, miles, duxit alteram filiam et cohaeredem predicti Rogeri.”

From this alliance (6) Sir Hugh had as eldest son the before mentioned Robert de Croft who died before January 1289; he married Eva, who claimed dower in the Manors of Croft and Wharton from John de Croft January 1289-90. Robert died without issue and his brother (7) Sir John de Croft—following—succeeded his father.

CHAPTER VII

(7) *Sir John de Croft, Knight.* m. Catherine, witness to Charter dated at Newton 2 May 1305 as to lands there of the Abbot of Reading.

Witness to Notice at Leominster as to a Visitation, 11th August 1276. By Charter October 1289 confirmed grant of the tithes of the Abbot of Oseney and Wharton January 1289-90 from John de Croft by his ancestor Hugh Lord of Croft. Summoned to serve beyond the seas 7 July 1297. Defendant in suit concerning land in Nupton next Canon Pyon Co. Hereford January 1289-90 as son and heir of Hugh.

.

Copy of a Deed from :

Charters, Oxford (Oseney 214). (Bodleian Library).

Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum visuris vel audituris Dominus Johannes de Crofta militis filius Domini Hugonis de Crofta militis salutem in domino. Vidimus cartam non cancellatam non abolitam nec in aliqua parte sui viciatam

bene memorie quondam Domini Hugonis de Crofta antecessoris nostri in hoc verba : Sciant presentes et futuri quod Ego Hugo de Crofta concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmam deo et Sancte Marie et Abbati atque Canonicis de Oseneia decimas dominii mei de Wauerton de omnibus rebus que decimari possunt et debent tenendas de Priori et Monachis de Tetford in perpetuum sicut carta viriusque Monasterii inter eos facte testantur. Facta sunt hec apud Herefordian in presencia venerabilis Episcopi Willelmi anno urbi incarnati m c x o j coram hiis testibus Radulphe Archidiacone Herefordiensi, Magistre Ricarde Decane, Magistre Roberto Sol', Willelme de Calna, Willelmo Capelane Episcopi. Roberto avúngulo, Milone filio meo, et pluribus aliis. Nos dictas concessionem et confirmationem ratas habentes ipsas tenore presencium confirmamus. Et ad perpetuam rei geste memoriam ne in posterum in dubrum vertatur presenti scripto sigillum nostrum apposuiamus. Datum Mense Octobris Anno Domini M CC lxxx nono.

(Endorsement) Confirmacio Domini Johannis de Crofta filij Domini Hugonis de Crofta militis decimis de Wauerton.

The deed itself is sealed with a much broken seal by Sir John de CROFT.

.

Sir John de Croft had a younger son, Robert, who was Lord of Staunton and Letton Co. Hereford. Sir John was succeeded by his eldest son and heir (8) Sir Hugh de Croft.

Phillip's MSS. "Johannes de Crofta, miles, had issue Hugh de Crofta who married Pereina, the daughter of Sir John de Havering, Knt. Confirmed by several deeds bearing date 20 Mai, 10 Ed. 1."

CHAPTER VIII

Pereina, m=(8) <i>Sir Hugh de Croft</i> , m	Eleanor, m.=John Trummayn,
daughters of	presented Paid Knights fee
Sir John	to the for Croft 1346
Havering, Knt.	living Croft 2nd husband.
1st wife.	1357
	2nd wife.

Held CROFT, Wharton and Newton in 1303. Knight of the Bath 1305. Present at the Tournament at Dunstable 1308. Sheriff of Salop and Stafford, and Custos of Bruges and Shrewsbury Castle 25 October 1311 to 28 January 1312. Present 9 September 1314 in the Parliament at York.

Summoned 1313 and 1315 to fight against the Scots.
 Murdered at Tournament at Stepney after his return from Ireland
 by the Lacys to whom he was sent to treat for peace in Ireland 1317.
 Writ for his Inquisition post mortem at Hereford 16 June 1317.

.

In 1312 he was Knight of the Shire for Herefordshire. In 1313 he was commanded, together with Sir Roger Corbet, to raise one thousand troops to serve against the Scots. 1312—Hugo de Croft—associated to the Sheriff in Co. Hereford for the purpose of declaring to the public that the King intends to preserve the peace according to his coronation oath, etc., Writ tested at York 24 February.

1314. Hugo de Croft, one of the commissioners of array in the counties of Salop and Stafford; commission tested at Westminster, 24 March.

1314. Hugo de Croft summoned to perform military service in person against the Scots. Muster at Newcastle-on-Tyne on the Feast of the Assumption, 15 August, 8 Edward II.
 Writ tested at Berwick on Tweed 30 June.

1314. Hugo de Croft, Knight of the Shire, returned for Hereford, obtained his writ de expenses for attendance at the Parliament at York, from Monday the morrow of the Nativity of the Virgin, 9 September, to Friday next before the Feast of St. Michael, 27 September.
 Tested at York 28 September, 8 Edward II.

1316. Hugo de Croft, certified pursuant to writ tested at Clipston 5 March as Lord of the township of Croft in the county of Hereford, 9 Edward II.
 Other Crofts at this date in Lancaster, Bedford, Norfolk and Hunts.

1316. Robert de Croft certified pursuant to writ tested at Clipston 5 March as one of the Lords of the township of Staunton and Letton in Co. Hereford, 9 Edward II.

1315. Robert Croft Manvcaptor of Nicholaus le Mareschal Burgess, returned for Downton, 8 Edward II.

(Above notes sent by Geo. Grazebrook, Oak Hill Park, nr. Liverpool, to Sir Herbert Croft, 9th baronet, 13 December, 1887).

In a roll of arms temp. Edward II 1308-1314, we find amongst the Knights of Shropshire "Sir Hughe de Croft, quartile de argent et de azure endente, en lun quarter de azure un lion passant de or." This means that both pale and fesse lines were indented but according to the evidence of Richard le Neve, the fesse line only was indented.

In a roll of arms of practically the same date, sometimes called the Dunstable roll but believed to be a list of the Knights who tilted at Stepney in 1309, we find in the retinue of "Le Counte de

Lancastre ” Sir Hugh Croft—“ Quarterly per fesse indented Azure and Argent, in the first quarter a lion passant guardant or.” These words correctly and exactly describe the arms as they are worn to-day.

Once more in 1315, we find Sir Hugh returned as Lord of Croft, and in 1317 an inquest post mortem tells us that his short and brilliant career came to an end.

He died in Ireland and Hollinshed thus describes the manner of his death : “ About the feast of the Pentecost the Lord Justice Mortimer took his journey towards Droghda and sent to the Lacies commanding them to come unto him, but they refused so to do. Whereupon he sent Sir Hughe Crofte unto them to talk with them about some agreement for peace ; but they slew the messenger, for whom great lamentation was made, for that he was reputed and known to be a right worthie Knighte.”

.

Sir Hugh married as his first wife Pereina, daughter of Sir John Havering, Knight ; he married as his second wife Eleanor, and by her he had a son and heir (9) Hugh de Croft, who was born 29 September 1306.

Eleanor is not given a surname in Sir Henry Burke’s (College of Arms) pedigree, but I think she probably was a daughter of William Parker, second son of John Parker of the Forde, Puddlestone, Co. Hereford, by a daughter of Sir Robert Harley. I also think she may have been her grandfather’s eventual heir, because the Crofts afterwards held Forde, and Sir Edward Croft, 1509, is described as of Crofte and Forde, and it is mentioned in the will of his son, Richard Croft (died 1563) of Croft Castle.

This Eleanor married as her second husband John Tromayn, who paid Knights fees for Croft 1346 ; the arms of TROMAYN are now quartered by the ancient family of SALWEY.

CHAPTER IX

(9) *Hugh de Croft*, m. Maud, daughter and co-heir of Sir Brian de Brampton of Co. Hereford, Knight (who died 1305).

Her eldest sister Elizabeth, made proof of age 1309.

Son and heir. Born 29 September 1306. Received letters of protection from the King 1338. Mentioned in Charter of Giles Delaford 1350. Justice of Assize 1338. Warden in the County of Huntingdon 1346.

.

Hugh was son and heir of Sir Hugh, proved by deeds dated 1330-1-2-3. (Oseney Cart.)

Hugh witnessed deeds 1330, 1340 ; about same time Johannes de Croft witnessed. (Reading Cart.)

Hugo de Croft witnessed a deed 22 Edward III (1348) (Harl. MSS. 5804, p. 99).

(9) Hugh de Croft unquestionably married Maud, daughter and co-heir of Sir Brian de Brampton of Co. Hereford, Knight (who died 1305) by Alianora d. and heir of Robert de HERFORD Her eldest sister Elizabeth, made proof of age 1309—that is what the College of Arms pedigree says. The late Mr. Butler (*Windsor Herald*) advised me that they could not accept the right to quarter the arms of Brian de Brampton. In a letter dated 25 April 1934 he wrote : “ Of those which have to be omitted is Brampton, which gave a good deal of trouble, as though your ancestress Maud, wife of Hugh Croft, was the daughter of a Sir Brian de Brampton, he was not the Sir Brian who left co-heiresses.” The College of Arms no doubt came to this decision on the Inquisition post mortem on Brian de Brampton which shows that he had two daughters, viz., Margaret and Elizabeth.

Yet the College of Arms say : “ Her eldest sister, Elizabeth, made proof of age 1309,” and this eldest sister married Edmund Cornwall of Kinlet, who quartered the arms of Brian de Brampton.

I think the College of Arms probably are correct ; they are certainly backed up by Eyton, but it is a fact that the Crofts have quartered the arms of Brian de Brampton in the past, and in Sir Thomas Croft's (7th bt.) note book is the following :

Visitations of Hereford 1569, 1572, 1586.

Fo. 25. B.M. Harl. No. 1545.

With Croft quartered.

1. Croft.
2. Brampton of Brampton Bryan.
3. Glendower.
4. Skull.

Eyton's Antiquities of Salop, Vol. 4, p. 242-3 has : “ Brian de Brampton the last heir male of his house, died 2 Dec. 1294. He left two daughters, Margaret b. 27 Oct. 1293, and then a year old (afterwards married to Robert, nephew of de Harley, about 21 June 1296) and 2nd, Elizabeth, b. 12 Dec. 1294 less than 3 months old, afterwards married 7 Dec. 1309 to Edward de Cornwall, illegitimate son of Robert, Earl of Cornwall, King of the Romans, brother of Henry III.”

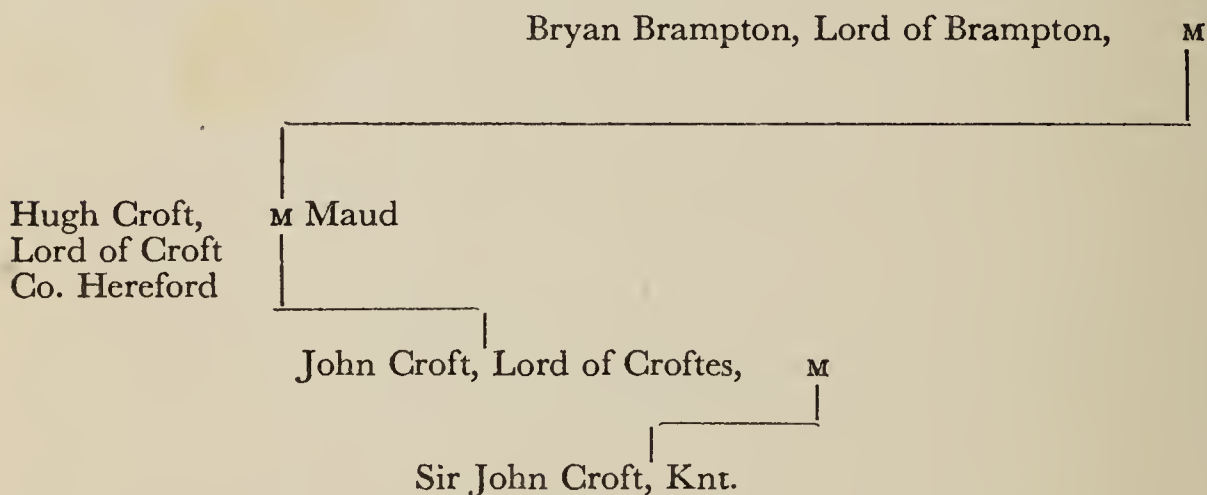
MS. Sir Herbert Croft, 9th bt.

“ July 1871. I have found two pedigrees in Harl. MSS. in Brit. Museum (Nos. 1140, p. 34 and 5799 p. 27). Each directly

proving that Eyton is wrong, that Brian de Brampton had three daughters and that the 3rd Matilda or Mary married my ancestor Hugo Croft and her sister Elizabeth to Edmund Cornwall and Margaret to Harley."

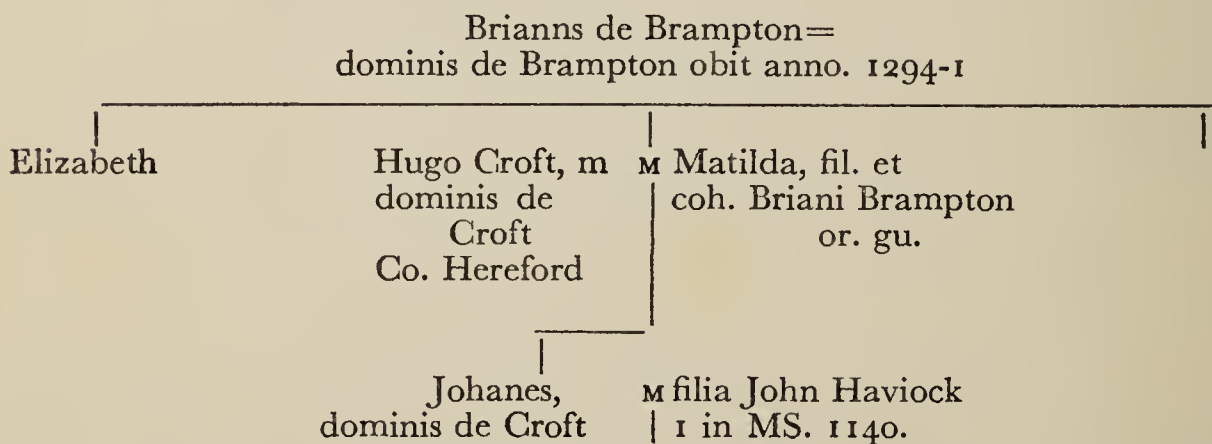
I have not been able to check these authorities, but if, as is admitted, Hugh Croft married Maud, daughter and co-heir of Sir Brian de Brampton, who died in 1306, how is Eyton correct when he says, "the last heir male of his house died 2 Dec. 1294."

Harl. MSS. 1545, fo. 25. 5199, fo. 27-28 are stated to give the following. :

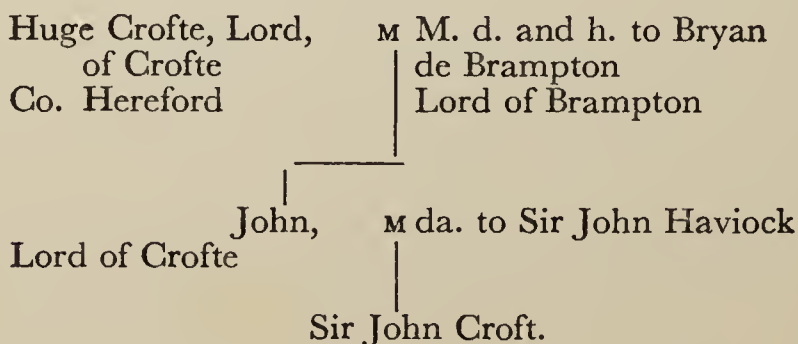


There are two other pedigrees :

Harl. MSS. No. 1159, fo. 34.
No. 1140, fo. 34.
No. 1434, fo. 34-5.



Pedigree of Croft. Harl. MS. 2121.





CROFT CASTLE--The Church.



CROFT CASTLE--The Curtain Wall.

Here, it will be noted, the father of Maud is described as Lord of Brampton in three pedigrees.

It makes little difference whether the Crofts can quarter Brampton of Brampton Brian or not. I have referred to it at length because it is a question of historical accuracy. Local historians such as Eyton are not infallible any more than are some of the pedigrees in the Harlean MSS.

There is no question that the Harleys got the Brampton Brian estate and that the Cornwalls acquired Kinlet and Stapleton.

The record I have is that of Richard Le Neve who mentions that Hugh Croft married the daughter of Brian de Brampton by whom he had landes.

Also Harl. MSS. 1177. 94. From Phillip's Notes :

"Dominis Hugo de Crofta, this man married Mawld, daughter of Brian de Brampton, and had landes."

(9) *Hugh de Croft* was succeeded by his son and heir (10) Sir John de Croft—following.

CHAPTER X

(10) *Sir John de Croft*, Knight, M. (d. of Sir John de Haviock).

Knight of the Shire for Co. Hereford 1357.

Defendant in a suit in Co. Hereford as son of Hugh de Croft. Michaelmas 1356.

.

The College of Arms pedigree does not name his wife, but in the pedigree of Major E. C. Murray she is given as the daughter of Sir John de Haviock, and it will be remembered that in the Harlean pedigrees mentioned under (9) Hugh de Croft, one describes her as the daughter of John Haviock, and the other as the daughter of Sir John Haviock.

(10). Sir John de Croft was succeeded by his son and heir (11) Sir John de Croft, Knight.

CHAPTER XI

- (11) *Sir John de Croft, Knight*, m. Janet, 3rd daughter and co-heir of OWEN GLENDOWER, styled Prince of Wales.

Captain of the Castle of MERK 1402.

Frequently employed in negotiations in Flanders 1402-1404.

Presented to CROFT, 17 February 1400.

Effected an exchange as to living of EDWIN, 21 July, 1410.

Appointed Attorney to deliver seisin of land 10 March 1410.

.

His name frequently appears in the Patent Rolls and elsewhere. He was excommunicated in 1382 for unjustly detaining tythes of NEWTON belonging to Leominster (Dugdales Monasticon IV—p. 52). In the same year he is twice mentioned as being appointed Commissioner to perform certain duties. In 1383 and 1384 he received similar Commissions, and in 1385 a grant was made to “John Croft, the King’s Esquire.” Twice during 1387 pardons were granted at the supplication of “John Croft, the King’s Esquire” and in 1387 restitution of certain lands is recorded to John Croft, again “the King’s Esquire.” In 1389 we find a pardon of the outlawry of John Croft of Croft, such outlawry being at the suit of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester. It is worthy of remark that in 1389 Richard the Second shook himself free from the protectorate of his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, and possibly this may be the reason why John Croft was pardoned. Much search in the Banco Rolls only shows that the trespass of John Croft against the Duke of Gloucester was what would now be described as an ordinary poaching case.

In 1401 there was some dispute between Sir John de Croft and the Abbey of OSENEYE to which the following refers :

“These are the particulars of the tithes of the Lordship of John Croftes in WAVERTON in the Diocese of HEREFORD, belonging to the Abbey and Convent of the Blessed Mary of OSENEY for which order was made by the Proctor of the said Abbey and Convent on the morrow of the Invention of the Holy Cross in the year of Our Lord 1401—but in the reign of Henry 4th, after the Conquest the second.”

History of Battle of Agincourt (Egyncourt) in 1415, to which is added Roll of Men at Arms in the English army, by Sir Harris Nicholas 1832 :

Duke of Gloucester with his Retyneu,

“Laces”

“James Croft”

p. 362. Sir William Harrington with his retinue :

“Makyn Croft”

(11). Sir John de Croft was Knight of the County for Lancashire in 1388. He married Janet, daughter and co-heir of OWEN ap Griffith VYCHAN, Lord of Glyn Dyfrdwy in Merionethshire, the renowned OWEN GLENDOWER, representative of the Princes of POWYS.

Their son and heir, William Croft of CROFT, was presented to Edwin in 1419, and so we must presume that he was born about 1398, in which case his parents may have been married between, say, 1395 and 1397. The date of Owen Glendower's birth is not known, but it is said he was born between 1349 and 1359; I consider the first date, or thereabouts, to be the more likely. If he had married at 21, the date of his marriage would be 1370, and Janet has been described as his third daughter; in this case Janet may have been born between 1374 and 1380. Marriages were not only contracted early in life in those days, but they were frequently consummated early. As a guess, Janet Glendower married Sir John de Croft when she was aged 17 or 18—about 1396. At that time her husband would have been aged about 36, and his father-in-law, Glendower, 38 to 48. We do not know when Sir John de Croft died, but he was certainly alive in 1410 because "he effected an exchange as to the living of EDWIN 21 July 1410" and he was "appointed Attorney to deliver seisin of land 10 March 1410."

From Oseney Chart: "William son and heir to John, 1421-23." If that means, as it appears to, that William succeeded his father about 1421-23, then (11) Sir John de Croft outlived his father-in-law, Glyndwr, who died about 1416-17.

Again, Harl. 5019, fo. 202. Inquisition in the 9th year of Henry 5th or 6th after the death of Isabella who was the wife of Richard Delamere (this is either 1418 or 1430).

"They say further that the said Isabella similarly held on the said day on which she died the Manor of Yeddesden with its appurtenances to the end of her life only, the reversion of the same after the decease of the said Isabella to belong to William Croft son and heir of John Croft according to the grant of Malcomlm Delamere, Thomas Oldcastell, John Skidmore of Kenchurche, Hugh Harper, Clerk held from the Bishop of Hereford by what services they are ignorant."

By this it might appear that at any rate in 1418 (11) Sir John de Croft was still alive, because William is described as "his son and heir."

The date of OWEN GLENDOWER's death is not known, but it is presumed to be about 1415-1417.

Glendower rose against Henry IV on September 16, 1400, and by 1410 his resistance was waning, although as late as June 1412 he was in a position to hold captive Dafydd Gam, of the Lordship of Brecknock, who afterwards distinguished himself at the battle of Agincourt.

It will be seen, therefore, that Glendower's resistance did not, in any case, extend much beyond the lifetime of his son-in-law (11) Sir John de Croft.

He and his wife were placed in a most awkward position. Sir John was Lord of Croft and Croft is near the Welsh border. He was Captain of Merk Castle, near CALAIS, in 1402, and was frequently employed in negotiations in Flanders, 1402-1404, the correspondence relative to which is still extant (Cotton. MSS. Galba. B.1). This may not have been accidental. History is very silent about this period, and we do not know much. A pedigree says that Janet married (Harl. MSS. 1969) as her 2nd husband a Monnington of Monnington, Co. Hereford, and as her third husband Sir John Upton ; the evidence is not supported.

But the tradition that one of Glyndwr's daughters married a Monnington (but not Janet as the widow of (11) Sir John de Croft) persisted ; and it is borne out by a pedigree given in *Llyfr Baglan*—which under Powis says :

" OWEN ap gru. (Griffith) Vaghan lived in the time of King Henrye 4th, ma. Morvydd d. to Sr. d'd hanmer, knight, heigh Constable of England (fo. 24a). She beareth a., 2 lions passant gules. The said OWEN Glindor had 6 sones (viz) gru, (griffith) madock, meredith, Tho., John, and david (David) and div'es daughters (videlicet) Elizabeth da. to the said Owen glindor ma. Sr. John Scudamor Knight, son to Jenkin Scudamor Esq. ; Joan da. to Owen glindor, ma. the lord Graye of Rythyn ; Ane da. to the said Owen da. Sr. Richard monyngton, knight. Jonett da. to the said Owen also ma. Sr. Jon. CROFT, lord of CROFT, knight =

|
Wm. Croft, lo. of Crofte.

Llyfr Baglan was compiled between the years 1600 and 1607 by John Williams. It was transcribed from the original manuscript preserved in the public library at Cardiff, and edited with explanatory notes by Joseph Alfred Bradney, B.A., F.S.A. (1910).

The author, my old friend Sir Joseph Bradney, gave me a copy of this most interesting book. Sir Joseph was a fine scholar, an expert genealogist and a great authority on the history of Wales and the Welsh border. In his Introduction he says " While some of the pedigrees, such as those dealing with the traditional settlement of Britain by Aeneas, are fabulous, and while those of the nobility are well known and appear elsewhere, there are many which are nowhere to be found except in this book. These are the pedigrees of the smaller gentry who were not of sufficient importance to be recorded by Lewis Dynn (*Heraldic Visitation of Wales 1586-1613.*)"

The various known pedigrees in *Llyfr Baglan* have their small mistakes, but generally speaking they are good. The particulars,

therefore, given about Owen Glyndwr's family as known about 1600 must be treated with respect. The one fault is the mythical marriage of Joan Glyndwr to Lord Grey Of Ruthin, which is due to a copyist's error as is clearly shown by Professor J. E. Lloyd (the late Sir John Lloyd) in his *Owain Glyn-Dwr* (page 49, note 2). This daughter married Sir Edmund Mortimer, who was captured by Glyndwr at the battle of Pilleth, June 22, 1402.

Here it may be well to remind readers that when Glyndwr captured Lord Grey of Ruthin—his arch enemy and the cause of his rising—Henry IV did not hesitate to pay a large ransom, the huge sum of 10,000 marks, for his release. But he failed to help Sir Edmund Mortimer when he was captured, for obvious reasons. In due course Mortimer threw in his lot with Glyndwr and unquestionably married one of his daughters.

It is obvious that the Croft connection with Glendower was a difficult one. Sir John de Croft as before mentioned probably outlived his father-in-law.

There is a tradition that a Welshman could always get a night's lodging with a palliasse of straw in the attic floor—a large one—at Croft Castle, and it may well be that this comes down from the time of Glendower. CROFT Castle is said to have been built early in the 15th century or perhaps earlier ; there is reason to think it was built early in the 14th century. It has, of course, been built and restored many times but the four towers stand and the N.W. tower appears to be originally complete and the other three towers have their original bases.

—We hear a good deal of Glendower having been given refuge at Kentchurch, where another daughter who married Sir John Scudamore, second son of Jenkin Scudamore of Kentchurch, lived.

It seems there is little doubt of this, but it was too apparent a bolt hole for him to have been there over long ; and the very fact that Croft Castle has never been mentioned gives an idea that it may have been frequently used by Glendower during his last years. A further likely place is another manor of the Scudamores (now belonging to Guys Hospital) overlooking the Golden Valley, and known as Monnington Straddle. It is probable that all three of these houses were used at various times by the proud old warrior, because they were all near the Welsh border, all off the beaten track, and all easy to get away from.

But in my view Croft was the best bolt hole then, as it would be to-day. The secret has been well kept. The Welsh people, as well as the people who knew his movements in Herefordshire, to their eternal glory never gave a hint as to his whereabouts, although there was a large price on his head.

There must be many living descendants of Owen Glyndwr through his daughters. The Scudamores of Kentchurch descend

through the female line, and through this line the Duke of Devonshire. Thomas CAVENDISH of CAVENDISH OVERHALL m. Katherine Scudamore and had by her (who d. 15 Sept. 1416 and was buried at St. BOTOLPH ALDERSGATE) one son, Thomas, his heir. But the Crofts can show the nearest descent from Glyndwr, because the present head of the family, Sir Hugh CROFT, of CROFT Castle, 12th baronet, is the 14th in direct male descent from William Croft, lord of Croft, who was a grandson of Glendower, being the son of (11) Sir John de Croft by Janet, daughter of Owen Glyndwr.

All Glyndwr's sons died without issue and the Crofts therefore quarter his arms.

It may not, therefore, be out of place to briefly attempt an outline of this national Welsh hero. "OWEN, homme de Courage et de genie." The verdict of Henri Martin (*Histoire de France* (1861)) still stands and has been reinforced by the latest historian of England (Trevelyan's *History of England*, p. 212) who describes Glyndwr as "an attractive and unique figure in a period of debased and selfish politics." (OWEN GLYNDWR, J. E. Lloyd).

OWEN GLYNDWR was a considerable landowner in Wales. He was the Lord of Glyn Dyfndwr in the valley of the Dee and Cynllaith Owen, not far from Oswestry, and from his mother he inherited TREFGARN in Pembrokeshire, where he is said to have been born.

He descended from the princely houses of North and South Wales as well as from Powys, and there can be little doubt that his birth and position appealed to the men of Wales when he rose against the Crown of England in 1400.

The Welsh have always been proud of their ancestry, and only a man with such a distinguished lineage as Owen possessed would have been recognized by them as their Prince of Wales.

He is said to have given seven years of his life to the study of the law at the Inns of Court, and at an early age he turned to the profession of Arms. He was well known at the English Court and lived the life of a young English nobleman.

In 1386 he gave evidence in the famous suit *Scrope v. Grosvenor*; Lord Scrope of Bolton and Sir Robert Grosvenor of Hulme had both fought in the Scottish campaign and both displayed "azure—a bend or" on their coat of arms. The court of Chivalry, presided over by the Duke of Gloucester as Constable of England to adjudicate upon these rival claims, sat off and on for nearly five years. Owen Glendower, aged twenty seven years and more, testified that he had "seen Grosvenor bear the arms in dispute on the last expedition of his present majesty to Scotland" and that in the counties of Chester and Flint and the neighbouring regions they were generally reckoned to be his. Owen's brother "Tudor de Glindwr," 3 years younger, also testified in the same fashion. Tudor was afterwards killed fighting for his brother.

Reginald, Lord Grey of Ruthin, was the primary cause of Glyndwr's rising. They were neighbours at Glyn Dyfrdwy and in Richard II's reign Owen had taken the dispute about some of his territory to the King's Court in London. Here the justice of his claim was recognized; he won his suit and Lord Grey was compelled to withdraw his people from the disputed territory. Now, however, a new king was upon the throne and Owen apparently out of favour. The opportunity was too great to be missed, and Grey, driving Owen's people off the disputed territory annexed it once more to his own estate.

Glyndwr nevertheless proved himself to be a law-abiding person and refraining from all retaliation carried his case once more to London and laid it before Parliament which Henry summoned in the spring of 1400, six months after he had seized the throne. Owen's suit was not even accorded the compliment of a hearing, but was dismissed with contemptuous brevity. Trevor, Bishop of St. Asaph, who was deeply in the confidence of the King, protested in vain against the unjust and ill-advised course. The Bishop's pleadings were of no avail. "What care we for the barefooted rascals?" was the scornful reply.

The gauntlet had been thrown down. Owen Glyndwr, seeing that justice was denied him, rose on September 16th, 1400. He was never captured, and refused to accept defeat; and although offered his freedom when no longer able to resist by Henry V, refused to give in and died—as he had been appointed by his people of Wales—their Prince of Wales.

There are two outstanding battles in Glyndwr's campaigns. The first is Pilleth, situated in the valley of the Lugg, Radnorshire, which was fought on June 22nd, 1402. This bloody battle made Owen appear to be invincible and the men of Wales rallied to him. But perhaps its greatest importance was due to the capture of Sir Edmund Mortimer, who, as the uncle and representative of the rightful heir to the throne of England, was of much more actual importance than Grey of Ruthin.

But Glyndwr had a kindly feeling for the Percys and the Mortimers; so much so that some of the King's friends, as well as Henry himself, hinted that Sir Edmund was no unwilling prisoner.

Hotspur now wrote to Henry IV that it was a strange thing, seeing the great concern he had showed for Grey of Ruthin, that he should act thus towards a subject who was of even greater consequence and, moreover, his (Percy's) brother-in-law. Getting no satisfaction according to Leland, who quotes from an old chronicle, the fiery Hotspur went southward himself to Henry and demanded in no gentle terms the right to ransom his wife's brother. To this demand the King replied that he would not strengthen those who were his enemies by paying money to them. Hotspur retorted warmly "that the King owed it to those who had risked

their lives upon his account to come to their aid when in peril." The King rejoined angrily " You are a traitor ; you would succour the enemies of myself and my kingdom." " I am no traitor " said Percy " but faithful and speak in good faith." The King drew his sword, whereupon Hotspur exclaiming " Not here, but on the field of battle " left the Royal presence, as it happened for ever.

At the close of 1402 Mortimer finally allied himself with Glyndwr's fortunes and married his fourth daughter, Jane, and a fortnight afterwards Mortimer wrote to his Radnor tenants a letter in French which has been preserved and is in the British Museum. (Owen Glyndwr, by Bradley).

In 1403 followed the decisive and even bloodier battle of Shrewsbury, in which Glyndwr took no part. There can be no doubt that Hotspur intended to join forces with Glyndwr before giving the King battle ; but the fact remains that Henry IV was too quick and caught Hotspur before he was ready, with results too well known to need repetition.

Had Hotspur, Glyndwr and Mortimer prevailed then, the whole history of England would have been written differently. As it is, this battle was decisive so far as Glyndwr's campaign was concerned, although his striking power was far from finished.

As has been stated before, little is known about Glyndwr's last years and there is no evidence as to where he was buried.

Some few years ago Mrs. Lucas-Scudamore of Kentchurch invited the writer to meet some experts at Monnington Straddle to view a mound which they dated much earlier than the burying period of Glyndwr. In a letter I received in 1931 from Professor J. E. Lloyd (the late Sir John Lloyd) author of *Owen Glyndwr*, he says :

" Legend was bound to gather around the latter years of so striking and weird a figure as that of Glyn Dwr, and my own feeling is that there is very little one can maintain on this head with any confidence. The Monnington Straddle suggestion is the farthest point to which I am inclined to go and even that I put forward with some hesitation."

Where Owen Glyndwr spent his last days and was buried must be matters of pure conjecture ; the secrets have been well kept. He probably moved between Kentchurch Court, Monnington Straddle and Croft Castle, and his last resting place may well be at any one of these places.

The rooms which Glyndwr is believed to have occupied at Kentchurch Court, as well as the secret staircase to them, are shown, as is the place where he is supposed to have stabled his horses, now part of the cellars of the house.

There is also in existence at Kentchurch Court a portrait



THE COAT OF ARMS OF SIR THOMAS ELMSLEY CROFT, 7th Baronet.



painted on a panel of wood of "John o' Kent"; this somewhat mythical figure is supposed to have been Owen Glyndwr's chaplain and by some said to be Glyndwr himself.

Within my lifetime I have heard of cottager's wives in Herefordshire, who wished to prevent their children doing something naughty, saying: "Look out Tommy (or whatever the child's name might be) or Jackie Kent will have you."

Owen Glyndwr, by A. G. Bradley, *Owen Glyn Dwr*, by J. E. Lloyd, and *Owen Glyn Dwr*, by Griffith Davies, are three recent lives of the Welsh hero from which I have quoted, all of which might be read by those wishing to know more about Glyndwr.

Owen Glyndwr descended directly in the male line from the princely house of POWIS. (Pedigree—*vide Llyfr Baglan*, p. 189).

"On his mother's side Owen's descent was quite as distinguished, even more so if one is to believe that his mother Elen, was a great granddaughter of Catherine, the daughter of the last Llewelyn (see Burke's Peerage under MOSTYN of TALACRE—which asserts this) and is confirmed. Putting this aside, however, as mere tradition, it will be enough to say that Griffith Vychan's wife came from South Wales and was a daughter of Thomas ap Llewelyn ap Rhys, a descendant of the Princes of Dehenbarth, Lord of Iscoede Vechirwen in Cardigan and of Trefgarn in the parish of Brawdy, Pembrokeshire. He had two daughters, co-heiresses, the elder of whom, Elen, married Owen's father, while the younger became the wife of Tudor ap Gronow of Penmyndd, the grandfather of the famous OWEN TUDOR."

It will be seen, therefore, that Thomas ap Llewelyn was the ancestor both of Glyndwr and of our present King. (Bradley's *Owen Glyndwr*).

Owen Glyndwr married Margaret, daughter of Sir David Hanmer of Hanmer, a Justice of the King's Bench.

The Welsh bard, IOLO GOCH, was lavish in the praise he bestowed on Margaret Hanmer. She was "the best of wives . . . honourable, beneficent and noble."

The present head of the family is Sir Edward Hanmer, 7th Bt. of Hanmer, Co. Flint.

(11) Sir John de Croft left issue by Janet Glyndwr, a son and heir (12) William Croft of Croft.

According to a letter (which I hold) from Athelstan Corbet (who was the owner of a book of Welsh pedigrees) to Sir Thomas E. Croft (8th Bt.) Owen Glendower's sister Mawydd married 1st Sir Rd. Croft 2nd David ap Ednyvet Gam.

CHAPTER XII

(12) *William Croft of CROFT*, m. Margaret, daughter of Thomas WALWYN.

9 April 1419—when he was pardoned for the death of Thomas LYNGEYN at Leominster.

Presented to Edwin aforesaid 1419.

Summoned to serve in the wars in France 1428.

Held a fee that year in Tedfern and Butterley (with William Walwyn).

Living 1434. Died before 1448.

.

William Croft is the first member of the family to be so called—of Croft instead of William de Croft (although he is so described as well).

It seems a pity that the *de* was then dropped because it shows that the name of Croft was taken from the place of that name, and whenever this is the case the prefix *de* surely should remain?

He was Sheriff of Herefordshire in 1425, and his wife undoubtedly was Margaret, daughter of Thomas Walwyn of Hellens, Co. Hereford. The Walwyns were and are a very old Welsh family who came to Herefordshire in the 13th century.

The late Sir Joseph Bradney wrote me :

“The first Walwyn to come into Herefordshire was Sir Ely de Walwyn who betrayed Llewelyn ap Gruffydd to the English in 1282. He did not dare to return to Wales. The Walwyns still use a Welsh motto, ‘Truy rhinweed gwaed’—through the effects of blood—possibly referring to the butchery of Llewelyn.”

From a Walwyn pedigree—Cooke’s Greytree Hundred, fol. 21.

Thomas Walwyn=Isabella HATHAWAY



Margaret=William Croft of Croft Castle.

William Croft had an eldest son John Croft who is said to have married a daughter of Richard Wigmore of LUCTON, and they had issue one daughter Joan, aged over 5 days in 1439. This John Croft died in 1435 and his father, William Croft, died in 1436, and at the inquest post-mortem we learn that Joan Croft was the owner of Croft, but that with it she only inherited one acre worth fourpence, her grandfather having, evidently, alienated the whole property in favour of his second son, Richard the Elder. These precautions were, however, needless, for another inquest dated November 1445 tells us that “the aforesaid Joan died on Saturday next after the feast of St. Michael the Archangel last past” and that “Richard Croft is her next heir, that is to say, brother of

John, father of the aforesaid Joan, and is aged fourteen years and more."

It is clear that William Croft was a friend of Richard, Duke of York; this was not unnatural considering that Wigmore, the property of the Mortimers, marched with CROFT, and Ludlow, where the Duke of York held his court, was only some seven miles from CROFT.

William Croft named his eldest surviving son Richard, and, following an inconvenient custom, gave the same name to his next son, thus making it necessary to describe them as "Richard the Elder" and Richard the Younger." The third son of William was named Thomas, and there was also a daughter, Agnes, who married Philip Domulton of Brockhampton (her tomb is to be seen in Bromyard church).

An often quoted letter from the young Earls of March and Rutland, from Ludlow, to their father, the Duke of York, is printed in "Ellis'" original Letters, the original being amongst the Cottonian MSS. In it is a sentence in which the Young Princes complain of the "odious rule and demeaning of Richard Croft and his brother."

Owing to this sentence it has been hastily concluded that Richard Croft of Croft (Richard the Elder) was tutor to the young Princes, in proof of which it has been pointed out that Richard's wife is described as "Lady Governess to the Princes." Richard Croft the Elder was not married at the time and the Princes, to whom Lady Croft was afterwards "Governess" were the sons of Edward IV. Richard Croft the Elder at the time of the letter (it is undated but must have been about 1454 or 1455) was twenty-three, not a likely age for a tutor. The question then arises who were the "Richard and his brother" who so annoyed the boys?

The Earl of March, afterwards Edward IV, was born in 1442, the Earl of Rutland in 1443, so they would have been about thirteen and twelve years old respectively. Richard Croft the Younger was twenty and his brother, Thomas, was nineteen years old, and it seems that these two young orphan squires had been taken into the service of the Duke of York and appointed to attend on his sons and the "odious rule and demeaning" had to do with the conduct of the young Crofts—probably a temporary quarrel.

Richard the younger is never associated with his eldest brother; all through his life he is so associated with Thomas.

It was owing to this fact of the complaint being of the conduct of Richard Croft and his brother, that the identity of Richard was questioned; since then proofs of the age of the Croft brothers have been found which, as have been shown, prove almost conclusively, that it was not Richard the Elder.

Soon after Edward IV was crowned he began to shower important appointments upon Richard Croft the Younger and his

brother Thomas. They must have been given for personal reasons, the ages of the Croft brothers making it unlikely they could have been for military or political services.

In the grants they are described as "the King's Servitors" and recently warrants have been found granting them various gifts from the King as members of the households, one such document telling us that they were Esquires or Ushers of the Hall and Court of the Lord the King.

All this goes to show that Richard the Younger and Thomas were servants of the Duke of York, and that after his death and that of the Duke of Rutland at Wakefield in 1460, they continued in the same capacity under Edward IV.

Richard III confirmed most of the grants to the brothers, of whom the youngest, Thomas, was the first to die. He survived the last of the Plantagenets a very short time, his will being dated 1st Henry VII (1485) and proved 1488. It is an interesting document, too long to be quoted here, but it is worthy of mention that he leaves distinct directions that his executors shall pay "to divers creditors of King Edward IV, late King of England, in Wodestock, to whom the said King Edward was indebted for the expences of his household £20," and that the said executors shall "pay to divers creditors of Richard III, late King of England (levied upon divers tallies in the port of the town of Bristol) £20."

Thomas CROFT married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Sir John Beauchamp of Shotswell, Co. Warwick; they left no issue. His wife Elizabeth, the Bishop of Worcester and two chaplains were his executors. Thomas Croft was M.P. for Leominster in 1477.

The memory of this excellent man has lain for about a century under a false aspersion.

In 1491, one Thomas Croft was attainted and deprived of all his possessions on account of a foul and detestable murder in the Marches of Wales. It was at once assumed, on the discovery of this bill of attainder, that this Thomas was the Thomas whom we have just proved to have died three years before, in 1488. It is not known who this second Thomas was; no legitimate connection can be traced between him and the Crofts of Croft.

Richard Croft the Younger was M.P. for Oxford 1472-1475. He died in 1501, possessed of considerable estates in Chipping Norton and Overnorton in Oxfordshire, and Stanley Pountlarge in Gloucestershire.

He married Ann (d. 1509) daughter and heiress of J. Fox of Chacombe Priory, Northants, by whom he had issue (1) Hugh, son and heir. (2) Lionel, whose issue, the Crofts of Brailes, Co. Gloster, were living in 1783. (3) Agnes, or Anne, married Sir John Rodney of Stoke Rodney, Co. Somerset. (4) Elizabeth, wife of Richard Fiennes, 4th Lord Saye and Sele and had issue the

ancestors of Lord Leigh, Lord St. Vincent, the Wetheralls, the Cluttons, the Rowdens. She married as her second husband Richard West.

The following are extracts from the will of Richard Croft the Younger dated 12 August 1501 :

“ To be buried in chapel of St. John the Baptist in Church of Cheping Norton by the wall on left side of Chapel—bequests to said Church, and to the mother Church of Lincoln—to Anne my wife, my byndlade in Cheping Norton and Over Norton and all my goods—to my son Hugh Croft the Manor of Stanley Pountlarge Co. Gloucester and to his heirs male, remainder to my son Lynelle and his heirs male, remainder to my wife Anne for life, remainder to my daughter Anne Rodney and Elizabeth Fenys (Fiennes)—my lands in Long Combe to be sold to pay my debts—residue to my wife Anne and appoint her executrix.” Proved 16 March 1501-2 by executrix.

There is a family of Croft settled in U.S.A. which it is believed claims descent from the aforesaid Richard Croft the Younger.

Another descendant is William Croft, Organist of Westminster Abbey and the Chapel Royal and a musical composer of considerable note, who was buried in Westminster Abbey early in the 18th century.

(12) William Croft was succeeded by his eldest surviving son (13) Sir Richard Croft.

CHAPTER XIII

- (13) *Sir Richard Croft of CROFT, knight, m.* Eleanor, daughter of Sir Edmund CORNWALL Baron of BURFORD, Co. Salop, Knight—and widow of Sir Hugh Mortimer of Kyre Wyard, Co. Worcester, Knight.

Kinsman and next heir of Joan Croft, 25 September 1445, then aged 14. Obtained a grant to him and his heirs male of the Manor of BURFORD. Sheriff of Herefordshire 1470, 1471, 1476 and 1485. Knight of the Shire for Co. Hereford 1466, 1477-8. Treasurer of the King's Household 1485. Knight Banneret, so created at the battle of Stoke, 6 June 1487. He brought Edward Prince of Wales to King Edward V after the battle of Tewkesbury and is described as a "wyse and valyant Knight." One of the Council to Arthur, Prince of Wales 1497. Died 29 July 1509. Will dated 19 June, proved 11 November 1509 (P.C.C.) Inquisition post mortem.

.

Harl. MS. 5019—says—confirmed by many dated evidence :
 "Sir Richard Croft Knight married the daughter of Cornwall the widowe of Sir John Mortimer by whom he had issue Sir Edward Crofte, Knight. This Sir Richard was receaver generall to King Edwad 4th—of his Earldome of Marche and continewed the same place under King Henry 7th—he was treasurer of household unto King Richard 3rd and heald allso the same place to Henry 7th, he heald likewise diveres offices at Wodstoke."

Sir Richard Croft fought on the side of the Yorkists at the battle of Mortimer's Cross, which was actually fought in the valley of the Lugg on his Croft estate :

"Upon the Virge of this Shire betwixt Ludlow and little Hereford (sic), a great battail was fought by Jasper, Earl of Pembroke and James Butler, Earle of Ormond and Wiltshire against Edward, Earl of March. In which 3800 men were slaine. The two Earls fled and Owen Teuther taken and beheaded. This field was fought upon the daye of the Virgin Marie's Purification in Anno 1461. Wherein before the battel was strok, appeared visibly in the firmament three Sunnes which after a while joyned all together and became as before : for which cause (as some have thought) Edward afterwards gave the Sunne in his full brightenes for his badge and cognizance." (Extract from Map of Herefordshire performed by John Speede in 1610.)

.

“The great and decisive battle of Mortimer’s Cross took place on Candlemas Day. In the early morning, Edward Mortimer posted his men with great care on what is now called the great west field. It was rather foggy and the hazy state of the atmosphere produced one of those curious illusions which are called “*parhelia*,” that is the appearance of mock suns along with the real luminary. To the astonished eyes of Edward’s army facing, as they were, South East, it appeared as though three suns were rising, which gradually grew into one. He was equal to the occasion, ‘Yonder three suns’ he said ‘are the three Lancastrian leaders, the Earl of Pembroke, Sir Owen Tudor and the Earl of Ormond, whose glory shall this day centre upon me,’ and in memory of this he took as his badge after the battle the sign of ‘the sun in his strength.’

“The Lancastrians attacked in three bodies, the first headed by the Earl of Pembroke, son of Sir Owen Tudor, rushed in a headlong charge upon the right wing of the Yorkist army, scattering it, and pursued it for three miles in the direction of Shobdon. But Edward left that part of his force to shift for itself and moving forward, poured all the rest of his army upon the enemy. They met the Irish soldiers of the Earl of Ormond first, and these, half naked as they were, could not stand against the bills of the Herefordshire men, and fled in the utmost disorder. Next came the turn of Sir Owen Tudor and the Welsh and, with them, every Herefordshire man no doubt felt that he had plenty of accounts to settle for past forays, but though deserted by his son, Pembroke, who was in wild pursuit of one part of the Yorkist army, and left by the flying Irish, Sir Owen made a splendid fight and only, step by step, was driven back into Kingsland village. But there he met with a new enemy. Leominster was really a Yorkist town and, as soon as the Lancastrian garrison had left, the friends of Mortimer mustered, armed and sallied forth to help him. Thus, surrounded on every side, Sir Owen was compelled to yield himself a prisoner. It was now afternoon and the battle seemed over, when suddenly Pembroke returned from his wild pursuit to find, to his astonishment, his father a prisoner and the Lancastrians scattered. There still seemed a chance, however, for a brave man and, with infinite difficulty, he rallied the flying Welsh and Irish and made a last terrific assault upon the Yorkist line. The second battle was as fiercely contested as the first, but Mortimer and the Herefordshire men were too strong for their enemies and, when at last the sun set, the Lancastrian army had ceased to exist and over 4000 men were left dead or dying on the stricken field. Edward, the victor, pressed on with his prisoners to Hereford, and there next day, in revenge for the death of his father at the battle of Wakefield, had the aged Sir Owen Tudor beheaded. His head was put upon the steps of the market cross and a curious story is told how a certain mad-woman in Hereford washed the face and combed the hair and lit, and left burning round it, more than a hundred candles.

“ After this vengeance Edward marched to London and was crowned King as Edward IV.”

This simple but graphic description of the bloody and decisive battle of Mortimer's Cross may not be out of place here. It was decisive for the House of Mortimer and England, and it was equally decisive for the House of Croft and its future as a family.

Sir Richard Croft's attachment to the house of York was both manifested and rewarded after the accession of Edward to the throne. He was appointed general receiver for the Earldom of March in the shires of Hereford and Salop, and in the lordship of Wigmore, Radnor and Melleneth, and parker of Gatelegh, which offices are specially reserved to him in the act of resumption of the 1st Henry VII (Rolls of Parliament, vol. V. p. 589).

He was present at the battle of Tewkesbury 1471, and having taken the Prince of Wales prisoner, he brought him before Edward, in pursuance of the King's proclamation, when the young Prince was barbarously murdered, notwithstanding the assurance that his life should be preserved (*Halls Chronicle*, *Habingdon's Life and Reign of Edward IV*, *Succession of England's Monarchs*, *Dyde's Tewkesbury*, *Lodge's Herefordshire*).

Some writers (Hall and Habingdon) have endeavoured to exculpate Sir Richard Croft from any participation in this action ; for Habingdon says : “ When the good Knight was aware of it, he repented what he had done, and openly professed his service abused, and his faith deluded.” Of this event Drayton thus speaks (*Battle of Tewkesbury*) :

“ The princesse son who sees his friends thus fall
And on each side their carcasses lie heapt,
Making a way in this most piteous plight,
Is taken prisoner in his tardy flight.

And forth by Crofts before the Conqueror brought
His proclamation cleering every doubt
Of the youth's safety.”

And again, in the *Polyolbion* :

“ ——— Now all is Edward's own
And through his enemies tents he march'd into the town
Where quickly he proclaims to him that forth should bring
Young Edward a large fee ; and as he was a King
His person to be safe, Sir Richard Crofts who thought
His prisoner to disclose before the King, then brought
That fair and goodly youth.”

Sir Richard Croft was made a Knight Bannerett at the battle of East Stoke, Co. Notts, June 6 1487, where Lambert Simnel was defeated by Henry VII.



CROFT CASTLE—The Beech Avenue.



CROFT CASTLE—The Oak Avenue.

Sir Richard was also governor of Ludlow Castle, and his wife Eleanor, daughter of Sir Edmund Cornwall, Baron of Burford, was the "Lady Governess" of the two Princes, Edward (afterwards Edward V) and his brother Richard, Duke of York, while they were at Ludlow Castle; these are the little Princes who were afterwards murdered in the Tower of London in 1483 by order of their uncle—the Protector, Gloucester—who had usurped the throne under the title of Richard III.

.

"At Ludlow Castle or at the little palace on the hill overlooking the Severn and the town of Bewdley, Prince Arthur passed most of the short interval between his marriage and his death. He was the last Prince of Wales who actually ruled in the Principality, and under the direction of wise counsellors, such as Sir Reginald Bray, Sir Griffith ap Rice, Sir Richard Croft, or Bishop Smyth, his rule proved beneficent."

.

"Funeral of Prince Arthur."

"The way the procession went from Bewdley is not stated, but probably it passed over Bewdley Bridge, and so to Hartlebury, Ombersley and Claines. Sir Richard Croft and Sir William Overdale, steward and controller of the Prince's house, rode before to Worcester and suffered no man to enter the city gate until the procession arrived" (*Historic Worcestershire*).

.

This distinguished soldier died on the 29th July, 1st Henry VIII (1509) being then seized of Croft, leaving by Eleanor his wife, who survived him, Sir Edward Croft, his son and heir, then forty-four years of age, and seven other children, *viz.* :

- (1) *Sir Edward*, married daughter and sole heir of Sir Walter Skull of Holt Co. Worcester.
- (2) *John* of Holt, married 1st, a daughter of Sir Walter Skull of Holt, Co. Worcester, who died without issue and 2nd, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Seymour, Knight, from whom descended the Crofts of Holt. (*Visitation, Salop 1623, and Vincent's MS. 115 in Coll. Arms.*)
- (3) *Robert* of Kyre, Co. Worcester, married Elizabeth. They had issue Margaret=Thomas Wysham Esq., of Tedstone, Co. Hereford, who left issue four sons.
- (4) *Anne*, married Sir Thomas Blount of Kinlet, Co. Salop; they had issue twenty children. "Blount quartering

Cornwall. These are the Arms of Sir Thomas Blount of Kinlet and his wife Anne, daughter of Sir Richard Croft. They are said to have had twenty children. Sir Thomas succeeded to Kinlet 1477. He died 1525.

"The younger son of Blount of Sodington married the eventual heiress of the Cornwalls of Kinlet and the Blounts of Kinlet always quarter Cornwall."

- (5) *Elizabeth*, married John Whittington of Pauntley, Co. Gloucester. This family of Whittington held another manor at Sollershope, Co. Hereford ; and a cadet of this family was the famous Dick Whittington, thrice Mayor of London, who was a London merchant ; incidentally it may be mentioned that his famous pantomime cat actually refers to a boat (wherry) which carried his goods from the quays to the ships in the Thames and which was called a "cat."
- (6) *Joyce*, married Thomas Mill Esq., of Avenbury.
- (7) *Alice*, married Sir Edward Darrel of Littlecote, Co. Wilts, who was Vice-Chamberlain to Queen Catherine.
- (8) *Sybill or Jane*, married Sir George Herbert of St. Julians, Co. Monmouth, of whom more anon.

The wife of Sir Richard Croft was Eleanor, the only daughter of Sir Edmund Cornewall, Baron of Burford by his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas de la Barre. (Barr's Court Station, Hereford, is named after their manor on which it stands.)

"Eleanor Cornwall married as her first husband Sir Hugh Mortimer of Kyre Wyard (a cadet of the house of Richard's Castle, whose monument is in Martley Church, Co. Worcester, and whose brother, Sir John Mortimer, married the Duchess of Suffolk) by whom she had a daughter and heyre, who was married unto Sir Thomas West, Knight, ancestor to the Lord Delaware now living, who had by her a daughter married to Sir Edward Guildford, Knight, who had issue by her Ann, the most beautiful lady wife unto the valiant Duke of Northumberland father and mother to the noble Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, and the Right Excellent Robert, Earl of Leicester, and to the Lady Catheryne, wife of Henry, Lord Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon and to Lady Mary, wife of Sir Henry Sidney, Knight of the Garter, by whom she had issue Sir Philip Sidney, Knight, and Sir Robert Sidney, created Earl of Leycester ; and secondly (she married) Sir Richard Croft of Croft Castle. She was governess to the young Princes in Ludlow Castle and her tomb in Croft church is one of great beauty." (*The House of Cornwall* by the Earl of Liverpool and Compton Reade.)

It is said that at her death in 1520 at the age of nearly 90,

one hundred and forty people were descended from her. But in Burford Church it was stated " Dame Eleanor had such increase of children that seventeen score and odd people were descended from her body before she died."

There must be many thousands of persons to-day among the old families of England who descend from this remarkable woman—herself a descendant of King John.

She was the eventual heiress of her father under his Will to the Manor of Brimfield.

Her brother, Sir Thomas Cornwall, was attainted, in consequence of which her husband, Richard Croft, inherited the Manor of Burford. To quote *The House of Cornwall* again: " Rot. Pat. 2. Edward IV grant to Richard Croft and his heir male of the Manor of Burford Salop and all hereditaments in Karkedon, Vigorn and in Lentwardyn in the Honour of Wigmore late belonging to Sir Thomas Cornewayl attainted . . . Edward the Fourth's attainder was ratified by Act of Parliament. Hence probably the following duplicate grant from the Patent Roll 5 Edward IV part 11, m 14 e.g. Grant to the King's servant Richard Croft, the Elder, Esquire, and to his heirs male, the Manor of Burford etc. in the King's hands by reason of an Act of Parliament 4th November I Edward IV and late of Thomas Cornwall, a rebel."

" . . . It will be noted that during a portion of his (Thomas Cornwall's) long captivity in Ludlow Castle, he enjoyed the society of his sister, Lady Croft, who was there with the young princes. He died before 14 Edward IV 1474, in which year his son and successor in the Barony, Sir Edmund, was restored to his estates by Act of Parliament."

Dame Eleanor was buried in the vault at Croft Church with her husband, Sir Richard Croft, under a beautiful tomb with the arms of Croft impaling Cornwall. " The male effigy is in armour of the period, the hair long, as was the fashion at this time, a tilting helm with the lion crest of Croft under the head. What is particularly remarkable about these effigies is that they are represented as very old people; so it is not unlikely that this is a case of an attempt at portraiture, which is unusual at this date." This tomb will be referred to more fully in the chapter under Croft Church.

The above quotation is an extract from *Croft Church* by George Marshall, F.S.A.

The will of Sir Richard Croft, Knight, dated June 19, 1509, says:

" To be buried in chancel of the Church of Croft. I have enfeofed Sir Richard Delabere, Sir Thomas Blount and others of my Manors of Eldrefferd in Co. Gloucester and of Edwin Ralf and my land etc. in Lempster they to pay rents etc. to my servant Thomas Phillipp for purpose of paying my debts etc.

"If any convenient marriage can be had for Elyanor Croft daughter to my son Edward by advise of my wife, her father and her two uncles John Croft and Robert Croft and Sir Thomas Blount she to have 1500 marks out of said estates, to Joyce daughter of Thomas Blount 50 marks at her marriage if she be ruled by her grandmother, her father and her three uncles, Edward, John and Robert.

"To Elizabeth Whittington 50 marks in like manner.

"My wife Eleanor to receive profits of said estates after my debts and legacies are paid, for her life, residue and reversion of said estates to my son Edward Croft, my youngest son Robert Croft to have my Manor of Hall in Hanley, Co. Worcester to him and to Elizabeth his wife and their heirs male, remainder to John Croft my second son and his wife remainder to right heirs of Edward Croft. I have conveyed to my son John Croft the Manor of Littel Cure. I will that my feoffes suffer Eleanor Croft late wife of Thomas Croft my bastard son to enjoy the Manor of Stuards Hyde for herself and two sons by said Thomas Croft. Appoint Executors Dame Eleanor my wife and Edward Croft my son and heir. Proved 11 November 1509 by both executors."

Concerning Hanley referred to in Sir Richard's Will, Nash's *Worcestershire*, page 559, states :

"Hanley Hall belonged in the reign of Edward I to Gilbert de Hanley by the service of the keeping the Malverns afterwards it came to the Crofts."

In the Episcopal Registers of Hereford, that of Bishop Mayhew (1504-1516) has some references to this generation, *viz.* : "Richard son of John Croft and his son Richard were both the Bishop's godsons, and he left them each 20s. in his will. A previous bishop (Audley) had made Sir Richard Croft warden of the Bishop's Chase at Malvern with the supervision of his part at Collewallle (*honorabili viro Ricardo Crofte, Knight, curam et custodiam chacie nostre sub montibus malvernise, vocate Bishoppes Chace*, etc.) at a salary of 27s. at Michaelmas each year. His widow Dame Alienora gave her chaplain (?) Philip Nicholas a rent of six marks at his ordination as acolyte in 1513, from her manor of Brimfield. Sir Richard and his wife presented Thomas Cartwright to the benefice of Upper Sapey in 1508 and Hugh Banns to Collington in the same year and Thomas de Eya to Edvyn in 1509. The Bishop made Edward Croft Seneschal of Bishop's Castle in Salop in 1509 at a salary of 20s. a year.

.

John Croft the leader of the Lollards of Eardisley abjured in 1505.

.

A new Church was built at Croft in 1515 and dedicated by the bishop on 12 June, many rectors, vicars, curates and laypeople being present. The church *amplioris sive pulchrioris fabrice* replaced an older one. It was dedicated to St. Michael and had a Chapel of St. George on the north side. The churchyard was consecrated next day. (Canon G. H. Doble.)

.

CHAPTER XIV

- (14) *Sir Edward Croft of Croft*, m.=Joyce, daughter and heir of Sir aforesaid, Knight, son Walter Skull of the Holt, Co. and heir, aged 43 in Worcester, Knight (? and Cowarne Magna, Co. Hereford). 1509.

Executor of father's will 11 Nov. 1509. Sheriff 1505 and 1509 and again 1513, 1517, 1521, 1529 and 1533. Knighted by King Henry VIII before 1513. Will dated 23 February 1546-7, proved 23 March following (P.C.C.).

.

Sir Edward Croft was knighted at Lille by Henry VIII, 1513 "on ye 14th of October K.H.8 at Lisle in Flanders dubbed these Knights anno 5 regni sui" (MS. Wood).

"Hereafter foloyn the Captayns with the flagges and standerts of the army and vant gard of the King's leftenant entering into Fraunce, the 16th day of June in the fifth yer of the reign of King Henry 8th (1513).

"Hereford. Sir Edward Crofte bayreth Assur a lyon passant gold the taylor reversed and Croft's vert. Thomas ap Guyllym his pety Captayn. The said Sir Edward meyd knyght at Lyll" (Cotton. MS. Cleopatra fol. 62b).

Sir Edward Croft was born in 1465, succeeding his father, Sir Richard Croft, in 1509. He died March 23, 1547 and was buried at CROFT, after a very full and active life.

Extract from Sir Edward Croft's will : " To be buried in the Church of CROFTE before the high altar. All my debts to be paid by my exors. To Margaret Harley 6 kyne and 6 calves—all annuities before granted to my children to be paid, residue to my son Richard CROFTE and appoint him executor. Proved 23 March 1546-47 by executor."

He was Sheriff of Herefordshire no less than seven times.

In July 1525 he was appointed one of the learned counsel to the Princess, afterwards Queen Mary.

Sir Edward was Receiver General of the Earldom of March from 1509 until his death. He was in Commission of the Peace for Herefordshire, Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Salop, Cheshire, and Monmouthshire. In 1526 he was mentioned as Receiver of Wiggemore, Clifford, Glasebury, Wynferton, Ewyas Lacy, Herefordshire, Shropshire, and the Marches and Parks of Gateley. In 1530 he was in Commission of Goal delivery for Gloucestershire, Shrewsbury Castle, Salop and Worcester Castle.

In 1537 he is mentioned as being in commission to compound for forfeitures etc. in Wales, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Salop, etc.

In 1538 in commission of Oyer and Terminer for treasons in Oxon, Berks, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Salop and Staffordshire. In 1539 in commission of Oyer and Terminer for the Oxford Circuit and in 1540 the same for Cheshire and Herefordshire.

Sir Edward Croft is frequently mentioned in State papers. In 1528 we find Sir Edward writing with others of the Princess's household to Sir John Porte pointing out that there is no money for the Princess's household and asking him to " move my lord Cardinal's grace for money for the charges of this counsaill and householde." Again in State papers of the same year, we find a letter from John Exon to " my Lord Legate's good grace " asking for preferment for the Princess's household servants in which he pays a high tribute to Sir Edward : " Sir Edward Croft wol not be leade from justice neded by money or affection, if the Shreve's office of Worcettshir shalbe perpetuall as yn tyme past ; to plant suchen a man there would be to the gret queytne and welth of the King's subjects of the same shire. The said M(aster) Croftes owght your grace his hert and seaves, next to the Kynge's Highnes which movi (th) me the more to advectes your grace for hym."

It will be remembered that Sir Edward Croft's mother was the eventual heir of the Manor of Brymfelde, and the following Abstract from the Star Chamber proceedings quoted in *The House of Cornwall* therefore is of interest.

1509-1547.

" Sir Edward Croft V Sir Thomas Cornewall. The Manor of Brymfield, Hereford. Bill of complaint of Sir Edward Croft, Knight, states that Sir Thomas Bromwiche and Walter Mills (?)

were seised in their demesne as of fee of and in the manor of Brymfelde, with the appurtenances in the county of Hereford, and thereof being seised gave the same manor to Edmund Cornwall and others to the use of the said Edmund to perform his last will. By this last will he willed the said manor to Otis and Richard Cornwall, his two younger sons, evenly to be 'departed' between them and their heirs with benefit of survivorship, and with remainders to Elynor Cornewall, daughter of the said Edmund, and her heirs, to Richard Cornewall his brother and his heirs, to Bryan Cornewall his brother and his heirs, to Thomas Cornewall his son and heir and his heirs etc."

After Edmund's death Otis then became possessed of the one moiety of the said manor, and being thereof seised in fee tail he enfeoffed Sir John Barre, Knight, and others to the performance of his last will, by which he left the said moiety to his brother Richard Cornewall and his heirs with remainders to Catherine his wife for term of her life and to "Dame Aliano," late the wife of Sir Hugh Mortymer, Knight, and now to Richard Croft Esquire "my sister" and her heirs, and to Edmonde Cornewalle, my neveu, son to Thomas Cornewall myn eldest brother" and his heirs etc. so that the soules of the said Edmond fader to us and Elizabeth our moder . . . may be prayed for . . . in witness whereof to theise presente indentures I have put my seale the XV day of january" 8 Edward IV (A.D. 1468-9).

Afterwards the said Otis died without issue, when his brother Richard took the profits of the moiety of the Manor. After the said Richard died without heirs of his body, lawfully begotten, the said Katherine took the profits for the term of her life. And after the said Katherine died the said moiety came to the aforesaid Eleanor by virtue of the will aforesaid and she took the profits during her life, and after her death the use of the said moiety descended to Sir Edward Crofte, Knight, now complainant, her son and heir . . . Bill recites the course by which the other moiety of the manor comes to Sir Edward Crofte, Knight, . . . Notwithstanding that he, his mother, and uncle by the afore-title have taken the profits of the said manor by the space of eighty years or more, one Sir Thomas Cornewall, Knight, has . . . forcibly entered into possession, and not only wrongfully keepeth the possession of the said manor, whereof late your writ of *diem clausit extremum* was directed to the escheator of the said county to enquire what lands the said Eleanor had at the time of her death but the said Sir Thomas hath made . . . and unlawful labour and means to Richard Cornwall, squire, his cousin, made now sheriff of the said county and so thoroughly the said Sir Thomas (and) Richard Cornwall have (worked) that "the true fyndyng of the said office after the dethe of the said Elynor is untruly letted."

.

Sir Edward Croft married Joyce daughter and sole heir of Sir Walter Skull of the Holt, Co. Worcester and probably of Cowarne Magna, Co. Hereford. They had eleven children, *viz.* :

- (1) Richard, eldest son and heir.
- (2) Thomas, living 1548, o.s.p.
- (3) George, Rector of Sapey, Co. Hereford, living 1535, of whom more anon.
- (4) Robert, of Oakley Park, Co. Salop—Mary, daughter of G. Scryven. They had a daughter Mary=John Davies, the author of *The Scourge of Folly*.

They had other issue, the Crofts of Oakley Park.

- (5) Eleanor=Thomas Scryven of Froydsley, Co. Salop.
- (6) Margaret=John Apryce, or Gwynne of Clun, Co. Salop.
- (7) Ann=in 1520, John Harley of Brampton Bryan, Co. Hereford. Their descendants were the Earls of Oxford and Mortimer.
- (8) Joyce=Sir David ap OWEN, 3rd son of OWEN TUDOR.

From *LLYFR BAGLAN* (p. 36)
IEORKE (York).

King Henrie the seaveneth ma. Queen Eliza', da. to King Edward the ffourth, sone to Richerd, ducke of Yeorke, son to Richerd, Earle of Cambrige, sone to Edmond, ducke of Yorke, sone to Edward the 3 Kinge of England.

The mother of Queene Marye was Caterin, the da. of the kinge of Spayne.

The wief of Edmont ap Owen Tydr, Earle of Richmont, father to k. Henrie the 7, was Margaret, da. to John, ducke of Som'sett, sone to Joⁿ Earle of Som'sett, son to Joⁿ ducke of Lancaster, sone to Edward the 3, king of England.

The mothere of Edmont ap OWENE and Jaypar ap OWEN was Caterin Queene of England da. to Charles k. of ffaunce.

The wief of S^r david ap OWENE the 3 sone to OWEN Tudyr, was Joyes, the da. of S^r Edward Crofte.

The mothere of Eliza' Queene of England, was Anne, da. to S^r Thomas Powlen.

The mothere of k. Edward the 6, was Ladie Jaene Seymore.



CROFT CASTLE—The Spanish Chestnut Avenue.



CROFT AVENUE—A Spanish Chestnut Tree in the Grove.

- (9) Elizabeth=Sir James Vaughan, of Hergest, Kington, Knight. Their grandson Walter=Matilda, daughter of Wm. NANFAN of BIRTS MORTON, Co. Worcester.
- (10) Maud=Hugh Lloyd of Bellus.
- (11) Agnes=H. Phillips of Leominster. Their son was Fabian Phillips, M.P.

George Croft, the third son, may probably be identified with George Crofte, divine of Oriel College, Oxford, elected Fellow from Herefordshire October 10th 1513, Southern Proctor of the same college in 1520. He was indicted in 1538 for saying that the Pope and not the King was supreme head of the Church. He was condemned and executed early the following year. Other appointments which George Croft held were: Rectorship of Shepton Mallet and probably Winford 1524; Chancellorship of Chichester Cathedral 1530. In other pedigrees George is simply described as "a prest."

(14). Sir Edward Croft was succeeded by his eldest son (15) Richard Croft.

CHAPTER XV

- (15) *Richard Croft of CROFT*, M.=Katherine, daughter of Sir aforesaid, executor of his Richard HERBERT of Montgomery, Knight.
 father's will 23 March
 1546-47. Patron of Collington 1535. Presented to Edwin 7 February 1531. Died 1 January 1562. Inquisition post mortem.

Richard Croft's career seems to have been overawed by the greater activities till late in his life of his father, Sir Edward Croft, and his famous son, Sir James Croft, who was Knight of the Shire in 1541—e.g., 21 years before the death of Richard Croft.

Abstracts from State papers, H.VIII state: "In 1523 Richard Croft is to collect subsidy for Herefordshire and in 1524 there is a memorandum to same effect." In 1534 he is described as Sir Richard a Crofte: "Instances of the 'evil behaviour' of Don John Redyng, sub-prior of Leominster Priory. Despoil and waste made by the said sub-prior in the woods; trees sold to divers

persons in Luctonswode ; to Sir Richard a Crofte, 16 acres of wood at 16s. an acre ; sold by Crofte for 24s."

In 1539 Richard Croftes is mentioned as Esquire of the body extraordinary in a list of the King's Officers and servants sworn to attend in his chamber.

In the Court of Bequests, Bundle 24 No. 3, dated 20 Sept. 1554, is found a complaint of one John Walle against Richard Croft, Esquire, justice of the peace of the county of Hereford. John Walle complains that Richard Croft did " of his great might and power " expel him from a mill, dig up the soil and turn the water out of its right course and cause his servants to fish in brooks and running waters on the said premises and generally prevent him from receiving any profits from the said premises. As John Walle is too poor to sustain the cost of a suit at common law against the said CROFT who is a " worshipfull man and greatly kynned and frynded and alyayned in the said county " he is praying for a writ of privy seal to be awarded against him.

Richard Croft replies that Katherine, late Queen of Henry VIII leased the said mill for a certain term of years with permission to sub-let, and that the said Queen was authorised to make leases of the said lands that she had a jointure by an Act of Parliament passed before the leasing of the said premises and that this lease held good for twenty one years and that if the complainant has a lease granted by Edward VI the same is not good or effectual in law. John Walle admits that Katherine, late Queen of England was seized of the said mill and premises in her demesne, as part of her jointure and says that if she leased the said mill etc. it does not hold good in law " since she is deceased this long time."

Richard Croft was not knighted although he has been described in State papers as a Knight and later on as an Esquire.

Richard Croft died January 1st 1562 and was certainly buried at Croft, where we know he died.

Escheators Inquisitions Hereford 4. Eliz. 1562.

No. 2 Public Record Office.

Indenture taken at Hereford 26 March 4. Eliz. on the death of Richard Crofte Esq., deceased. The jurors say that long before his death he was seised in his demesne as of fee of his manor of Brimfield, and of a water corn mill, 20 messuages, 10 cottages, 20 gardens, 1000 acres of land, 200 acres of meadow, 300 acres of pasture, 16 acres of wood, and 10/os. of rent with the app. in Brymfield Wiston and Drayton and by Charter indented dated 1 May 2 Edward 6th, he with the King's license granted the same to John Harley and Thomas Crofte Esquires to hold to the use of James Croft, Knight, and Alice his wife, and the heirs of said James, which James and Alice still survive at Crofte, Co. Hereford.

The said Richard was also seised in his demesne as of fee of the Manor of CROFTE, EDWIN RAUFF, COLINTON, FORD,

NEWTON and WHARTON and of 50 messuages, 4 water mills, 2000 acres of land, 600 of meadow, 500 of pasture, 600 of wood and 5s. and 23d. of rent in Crofte, Stoke Prior, Wychton, Hamnashe, Stoke, Newton, Warton, Edwyn Rauff, Colinton, Leominster, Bromyard, Marston, Moncland, Kingsland, Lucton, Yarpoll and Merivale in Richard's Castle and by a fine levied in 1564 Philip and Mary between Robert ap Reese and Thomas Danys complainants and the said Richard Croft deforciant, the latter quit claimed to the former and they re-granted to the said Richard to hold for his life, with remainder to James Croft, Knight, eldest son of Richard and the heirs of his body, with further remainder to Edward Croft, son of the said James and his heir.

The said Richard died on 1 January last at Croft the said James and Edward survive at Crofte. The manor of Crofte with the said messuages and lands in Croft, Kingsland, Lucton, Yearpool and Jee are held of the Honor of Dylwyn. The Manors of Edwin Rauffe, Colinton with the lands and tenements there and in Bromyarde are held of others than the Queen. The Manor of Ford and the lands and tenements in Ford, Wicton, Stoke and Marston are held of the Honor of Clifford. The Manors of Newton and Warton with the lands there are held of the Honor of Dilwyn. The messuages and lands etc. in Leomynster are held of the Queen in free socage. The said James Croft is son and heir and 44 years of age.

Richard Croft married Katherine, daughter of Sir Richard Herbert of Montgomery, Knight, who was the 2nd son of Sir Richard Herbert of Colebrook, ancestor of the families (1) Herberts of Montgomery, Earls of Powis etc. (2) Herberts of Colebrook (3) Herberts of St. Piers and Tintern. The said Sir Richard Herbert of Colebrook was the 2nd son of Sir Willam ap Thomas of Raglan, whose eldest son was Sir William Herbert created Earl of Pembroke—"Gwillim Dhu" (Black Bill)—beheaded at Banbury; he left a son William, 2nd Earl of Pembroke, ancestor of the Dukes of Beaufort, a second son Sir Walter o.s.p. and a third son Sir George Herbert, who, it will be remembered, married Jane or Sybil, daughter of Sir Richard Croft of Croft Castle, Knight Bannerett. "Black Bill" had two bastard sons. (1) Richard Herbert of Ewyas, father of William, Earl of Pembroke, and ancestor of the present Earls of Pembroke and Carnarvon. (2) Sir William, ancestor of the Herberts of Troy, Llanwern, etc.

Gulielmi Herberti, Equitis aurati, Croftus, sive de Hibernia, liber. Printed from a MS. at Powis Castle London, Nichol and Sons. 25 Parliament Street, 1887. Dedicated to Members of Roxburghe Club. This treatise now first printed is dedicated and presented by their obedient servant

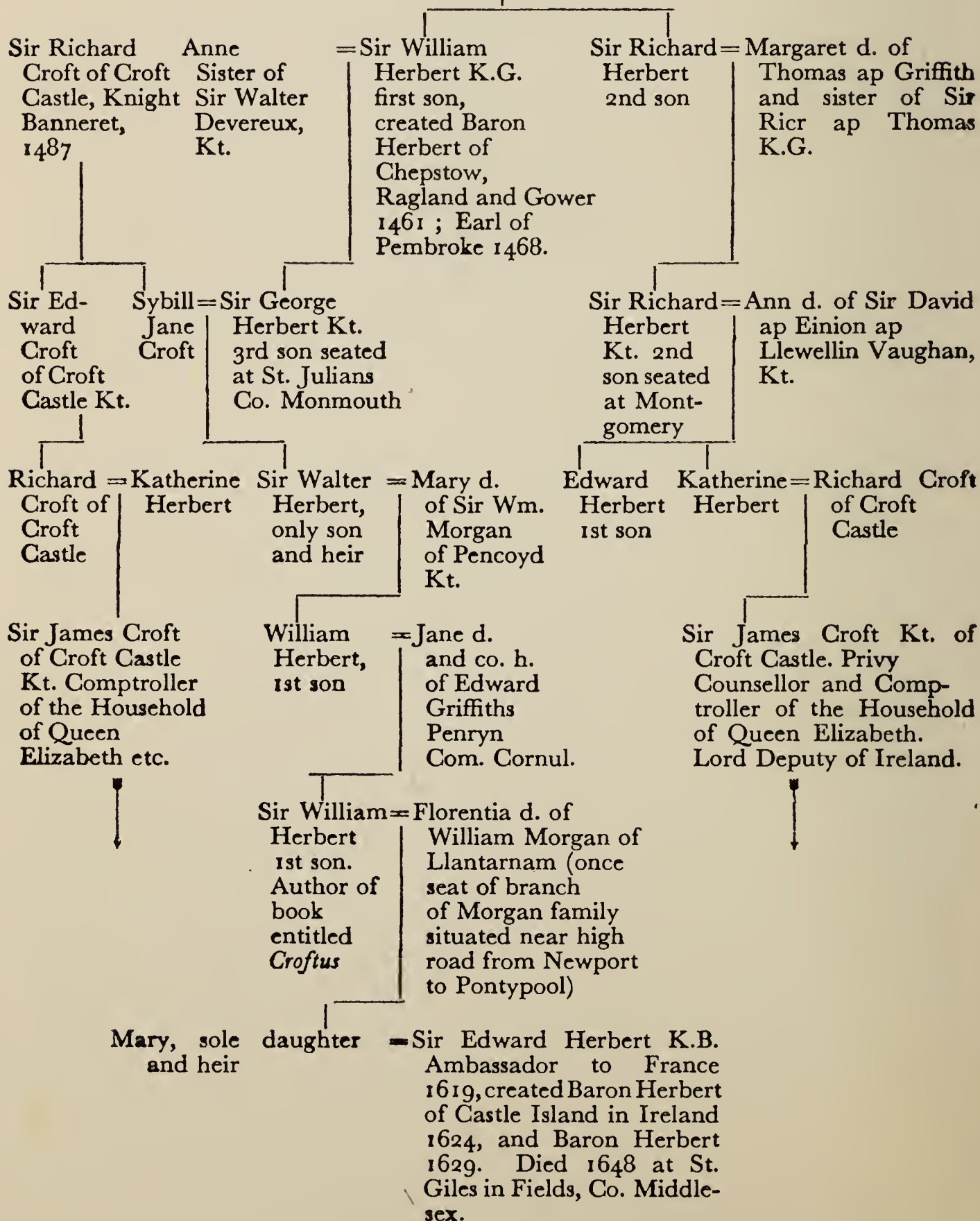
POWIS

President.

<p>Sir William Herbert = Gladys d. and h. of called William ap Thomas seated at Ragland Castle, and called by Welsh Margo ap Gleo or Gumarhi made Knight Bannerett 1451.</p>	<p>Sir David Gamon Knight and widow of Sir Roger Vaughan, Knight. (<i>Author's Note.</i> — It is a curious fact that Sir David Gamon</p>
--	--

Sir David Gamon
Knight and widow
of Sir Roger Vaughan,
Knight.

(*Author's Note.*—It is a curious fact that Sir David Gamon or [GAM] and Sir Roger Vaughan were both killed at the battle of Agincourt while defending the person of their sovereign, K. Henry 5th).



Richard Croft had eight children, *viz.* :

- (1) Richard, the eldest. o.s.p.
- (2) Sir James, the eldest surviving son who succeeded him.
- (3) Thomas, born 1520. M.P. for Ludlow 1555. Received grants of lands in Co. Hereford from Queen Elizabeth in 1563-5-7. He married Audrey, daughter of Sir Philip PARIS of LYNTON, Co. Cambridge. They had issue Christian=John King.
- (4) John } both o.s.p. killed at the siege of Boulogne
- (5) Edward } 1551.
- (6) Joyce=Sir Thomas Gamage, Knight.
- (7) Ann=Thomas Delawar Esq.
- (8) Sybill=1st Edward or Edmund Randolph Esq.,
 =2nd John Hastings Esq.

It may be noted that three of these sons took part in the siege of Boulogne in 1551, *viz.*, Sir James, the eldest, and his younger brothers John and Edward, both of whom were killed there.

.

CHAPTER XVI

<p>Alice, daughter, m=(16) of Richard WARNECOMBE of IINGTON in Leominster, aforesaid and widow of Wm. Wygmore of Shobdon, Co. HEREFORD. Buried at CROFT, aforesaid 4th August 1573.</p>	<p><i>Sir James CROFT of CROFT, m=Catherine,</i> aforesaid Knight, knighted at Westminster 24 November 1547. Governor of Haddington 1549. Lord Deputy of Ireland 23 May 1551. Deputy Constable of the Tower 1552. Convicted of High Treason and committed to the Tower 21 February 1554, and on 18 January following was bound to good bearing and fined £500. One of the Lords of the Marches 1557. Governor of Berwick 1560. Comptroller of the Household 1570 and one of the Privy Councillors appointed to try Mary Queen of Scots 1586. A Commissioner in the Treaty of Bourbourg 1588. Seneschal of Hereford 1559. Knight of the Shire for Co. HEREFORD 1541, 1562, 1572, 1584, 1586 and 1588. Died 4 September 1590; buried in the Chapel of St. John the Evangelist, Westminster Abbey.</p>
---	---

Memoirs of Sir James Croft.

Privy Counsellor and Comptroller of the Household of Queen Elizabeth.

Extracted from the Retrospective Review. No. 3. New Series 1828.

“The exact time of SIR JAMES CROFT’s birth has not been ascertained, but he must have been born before the year 1520, as in 1541, 33 Hen. VIII he was knight of the shire for

Hereford, which is the earliest notice of him extant. It is to be inferred from Churchyard's *Chips concerning Scotland*, that he served at the siege of Boulogne, where he lost his brothers, John and Edward. On the 24th November, 1 Edw. VI. 1547, he was knighted at Westminster ; and although but few particulars are known of his early life, there can be no doubt that he had gained considerable military reputation in 1549, in which year he was appointed governor of Haddington. Of his conduct whilst he held that situation, we have the testimony of one of his contemporaries." Hollingshed observes that, "in that roome he bare himself so worthilie as if I should not be suspected of flatterie, for that he liveth yet, and in such credit, as the world knoweth, I might move myself matter to saie rather much than sufficiently enough in his due and right deserved commendation ;" and in 1551 he was sent to serve in the Marches of Calais.

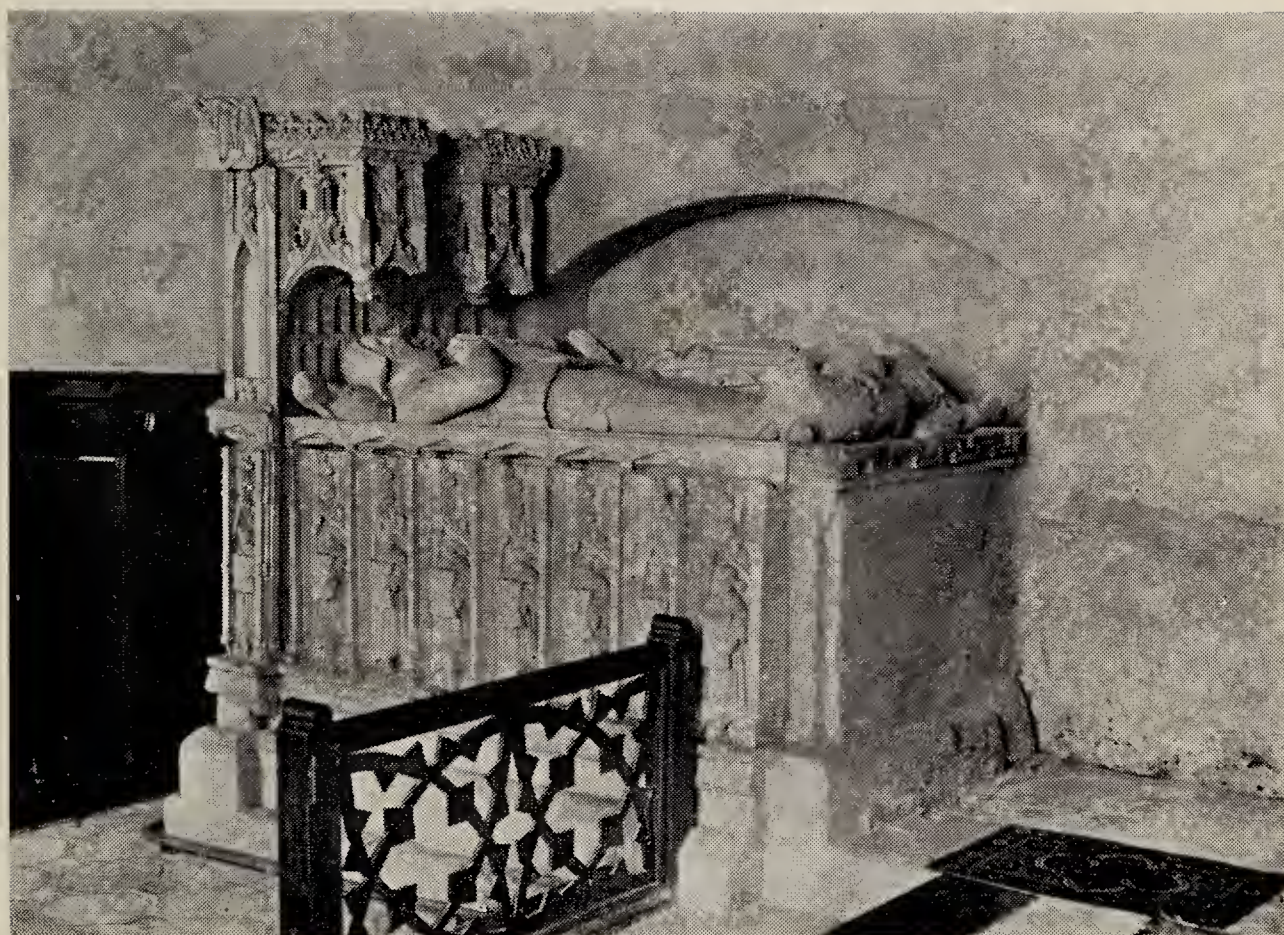
It was probably the ability which he displayed in the discharge of his duties as governor of Haddington, that caused him to be selected for the more important post of Lord Deputy of Ireland on the 23rd of May, 1551. In November in that year, the King informed him in a letter, which is preserved among the Shrewsbury Papers, of his satisfaction at his conduct ; that, "in consideration of his substance of richnesse and maner of intertaynment" being less, and "yet your charges myche moore than any other that hath served us as deputies ther," he was pleased to give him in reward to his relief one thousand pounds ; that he should have in his wages, of his household servants, forty able horsemen, at xijd. per diem, and sixty footmen, at vjd. per diem ; and finally, that, "we be pleased to receve yow into the service of our Privee Chamber and meane to accept yow as a gentilman thereof, not doubting but your good service and worthyness shall answer our expectations." Sir James's "bounty and honourable dealing towards the Irish" was, Campion informs us, remembered by them with gratitude ; "and his evill successes, in good attempts, whilst Deputy of Ireland," says Hollingshed, "did not answer his valour and good deserts, and albeit the time of his government was not long," yet he adds, "he continued until the death of Edward the Sixth," but this assertion is not strictly correct, for he returned to England in December, 1552, when Sir Thomas Cusack and Sir Gerard Aylmer were intrusted with the government of Ireland in consequence of his absence. It is evident that his proceedings there did not give satisfaction to the English Privy Council ; but the only documents which would throw light on the subject, Sir James Croft's correspondence, are for the present concealed from the world, by the silly regulation respecting the contents of the State Paper Office, to which we have before alluded. That he was not recalled in disgrace, may be inferred, by his being about that time constituted deputy constable of the Tower.

The accession of Queen Mary produced a temporary revolution in Sir James's fortunes ; and the rigour with which he was treated admits of no other conclusion, than that he was inimical to her government and authority. He was removed from the deputy constableness of the Tower the day after the death of Edward the Sixth, and more than one writer asserts, that he was implicated in Wyatt's conspiracy. Stow informs us, that he quitted London on the 23rd or 25th January, 1554, to raise forces in Wales ; and these statements are supported by the fact of his being delivered to the custody of Mr. Mitton, and committed to the Tower on the 21st of February, 1554, by order of the Privy Council. On the 17th of April following, he was arraigned on a charge of high treason at Guildhall, with Sir Nicholas Throckmorton, and convicted ; but Mary spared his life, though he was remanded to the Tower, where he seems to have remained until the 18th of January, 1555, when he was " bounde " over to a " good abearinge," and fined £500. According to Heywood, he had been suspected of treasonable designs in favour of the Princess Elizabeth ; and whilst she was in the Tower, he says :

" Gardiner, with divers others of the council, came to have a second examination of her, demanding what conference she had with Sir James Acrofts, being then a prisoner in the Tower, and brought into her presence on set purpose to confront her, alleadging that the speech, which they had privately, was about her removal from Abridge to Dunnington Castle. At the first shee was somewhat amazed, not remembering that shee had any such house ; but having recollected herself, she said, ' as touching my remove to Dunnington, my officers, and you, Sir James Crofts, being then present, can wel testifie, whether any rash or unbecoming word did at that time passe my lippes, which might not have well become a faithfull and loyal subject.' The Earl of Arundell having replied, ' Sir James Crofts kneeled unto her, being heartily sorry that ever hee should see that day to bee a witnesse against her, taking God to witnesse that hee never knew anything by her worthy of the least suspicion.' "—Heywood's *England's Elizabeth*, 12mo. 1631, p. 141.

Within less than three years, however, from the time of his enlargement, Sir James recovered the Queen's confidence, for in August, 1557, he was employed in her service in the North under the Earl of Shrewsbury, and Lord Wharton ; but whether, as Mr. Lodge conjectures, as a member of the council there, or as a Lord of the Marches, is uncertain, though there can be no question that his situation was of some importance, and the Earl of Shrewsbury, on one occasion, praises his conduct.

No sooner had Elizabeth succeeded to the throne, than being actuated, either by a sense of his merits, or perhaps by gratitude for the fidelity which he had displayed towards her, she bestowed



SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH.

unequivocal proofs of her esteem upon him. Sir James was restored in blood on the 3rd March, 1559, in the first year of her reign, and was soon afterwards appointed Governor of Berwick. On the 5th August, in that year, instructions were issued to the Earl of Northumberland, Sir Ralph Sadler, and Sir James Croft, to treat with the ministers of the Queen Dowager of Scotland ; and a letter was written to Sadler, and him on the 15th of that month by the Privy Council, in which he is addressed as Captain of the town and castle of Berwick. It would exceed the limits of this memoir to detail his proceedings whilst he held that situation, of which minute accounts will be found in the Sadler and Burghley papers, where a great part of his correspondence occurs. His colleague, Sir Ralph Sadler, thus describes him, in one of his letters to Sir William Cecill, from Berwick, in September, 1559, recommending him for the situation of Warden of the Marches, an office which he was unwilling to accept because of his poverty, and because Scotland did not agree with his health : “ He is surely the metest man that I do knowe, bothe to have the charge of this towne as he hathe, and also to be Warden of the East Marches ” ; and he adds, that if he “ wolde take upon him that charge, I believe you can not fine a meter man in England.” In September, 1559, a skirmish took place on Norham Chase, near Berwick, when a party of the garrison was surprised by a body of Scots and French from Eyemouth, while engaged in collecting forage, but on Sir James Croft’s appearing with a reinforcement, the enemy retired and the English remained masters of the field. On the 28th of February, 1560, the Queen informed the Duke of Norfolk that she had selected Sir James Croft to accompany Lord Grey in the attempt to remove the French forces ; and “ for his entertainment during his absence,” the Duke was to determine “ what should seem convenient for his degree with authority to be chief of counsel with the Lord Grey, and the second person there for our service, in case of the lack of the Lord Grey to take charge and entertainment ” : and the intimation to Sir James of his appointment by the Privy Council was worded in the most flattering terms. In April, 1560, he and Sir George Howard had an interview with the Queen Dowager at Edinburgh : in the same month he was second in command at the siege of Leith, where his conduct was loudly complained of by the Duke of Norfolk ; and as the charges brought against him were of a very serious nature, it is necessary to enter into a short discussion on the subject. That the attempt against Leith was unsuccessful is well known, and the failure was attributed to a want of co-operation on the part of Sir James. In a letter from the Duke of Norfolk to Cecill, dated the 26th April, he observes : “ I must needs say plainely to you, therebe two in the feld, the one so far to seek, the other so desperate as nothing proceedeth ” ; and he evidently imputes the want of success to Croft’s constantly treating with, instead of assaulting, the besieged. The measures adopted

against Leith were so unsatisfactory to Norfolk and the Privy Council, that Sir Peter Carew was sent to inquire into the affair, who, among other things, was instructed to obtain the opinions of Lord Grey, Sadler, Croft, and others, on the best means of surprising and taking the town. In this attempt success appeared hopeless ; and suspicion having been excited of Sir James Croft's conduct, the Duke of Norfolk summoned him to Berwick to await the arrival of Cecill : but on the 2nd of June, Norfolk, in a letter to the Queen, expressly charged Sir James with having encouraged the garrison of Berwick in robbery, by his "unsatiable pilling and polling" : and his Grace added, he had "used himself so suspiciouslye in this your Majesties last servyes (as partly I did advertize your Highnes by my cousin Percy), as having the choise putt to me, by your Majesties lettres, of sending hym upp or stayeing hym here, I durst doe non other, for avoiding of worse, but delyver hym your Highnes lettres, for repayring to the courte ; whose disordynatt doings if they may skape unpunysshable, lett your Majesty ever thinke hereafter rather to be worse served than better. These three things are hable to be tried to his face : First, that sythens his going into Scotland, he hath goon about by all meanes to discourage your Majesty's freends in Scotland, and, howsoever he was affected at the first, I knowe not, but I found hym never but against thes your Majesties preceedings ; the daunger whereof, the case standing as nowe it dooth, I truste your Majestie dothe wel ynoughe consider, if he had been hable to do, according to his good will ; Secundarly, as it is to be tryed by all those that were in the fild, at the daye of th'assault he did hoolly neglect his dewtie and charge committed unto hym : Thirdly, his manifest deceaving of your Majestie, which, consideryng the great disorder is rysen therebye, I do not accompt for the lest of his ill doings. All thes are to be tryed to his face, besides many other gret presumptions of greter matters, which whensoever your Majesty shall commaund me, I will declare to any one, who may retorne to your Majesty with report therof I trust your Highness woll waye your own estate, and the daungers that maye ensewe by suffring of ony such disorders to skape unpunnysshed."

On the 15th of that month, Cecill speaking of these robberies to Sir William Petre from Berwick, says, "It have been no small fault of Sir J. C. which is now there, both to give example and to nourish them therein : surely his fault in that part be too evident in this town, whereof I am sorry." Croft was accordingly sent to the court to answer these charges ; but the only notice of any proceedings on the question which has been discovered, is the following entry in Lord Burghley's Journal :

"1560 . . . August 19th, Sir James Crofts was charged with sundry defaults both by the Duke of Norfolk and the Lady Gray, before the council at Winchester."

The result of this investigation, according to Camden, was his removal from the government of Berwick, which was given to Lord Grey ; but that writer acquits Croft of any defect of courage on the occasion ; though he says, that from his objecting to the attack on Leith, the cause of the defeat “ lay at his door ; for that he not approving the design (whether out of his real opinion, or favour of the French, or malice to Grey, I will not take upon me to determine), had stayed at his post, like an idle spectator, without offering to support the distress party ” ; and adds, “ that both Norfolk and Grey also accused him in their private letters to the Queen of maintaining a secret correspondence with the Queen Regent of Scotland, and opposing this expedition.”

The greater part of these charges were probably unfounded, since no heavier punishment was inflicted on Sir James than his removal from the command of Berwick. It may, indeed, be doubted whether his being superseded in his government of that town was considered a mortification ; for, whilst he held it, he complained that the country did not agree with his health, and it was scarcely possible, with any regard to the advantage of the Queen's service, that he should be again joined to colleagues with whom he had quarrelled. There is but one circumstance which renders it likely that he then fell into disgrace ; namely, that for ten years no other notice of him occurs than that one of the objections stated by Burghley to the marriage of the Queen with the Earl of Leicester, in April, 1566, was the fear that the Earl “ would study nothing but enhance his own particular friends to wealth, to offices, to lands,” among whom he includes Sir James Croft. At the end of that long period he had, however, completely regained the Queen's confidence even, which is somewhat questionable, if he had previously lost it, as in January, 1570, he was nominated Comptroller of her Majesty's Household.

“ Yesterdaye the Quene's Majestie, when Christmas was doone, bestowed staves in this sorte : Sir Fr. Knolls is treasurer ; Sir Ja. Crofts comptroller of houshold, but who shall be vichamberlan or capten of the gard I know not. I thynk Mr. Kennady shall be tresorer of the chamber ; Sir Rob. Stafford is serjeant porter. These thyngs was suddenly doone yesterday, *preter spem multorum*, because Christmas was ended. From *Wynsor*, the 8 of Januar, 1569 (1570).”

About that time he was likewise constituted a Privy Counsellor ; for on the 14th of the same month he was one of the council who signed a letter to Sir Ralph Sadler. The passage which has been cited from Burghley's memoranda renders it probable that Croft was mainly indebted to the Earl of Leicester for this advancement ; but it is equally likely that a remembrance of his conduct towards Elizabeth, whilst in the Tower, in no small degree produced it ;

and that it was at length allowed to wash away the stain which his conduct at Leith is said to have cast on his character.

The duties of Comptroller of the Household are not of a description to produce an official correspondence, hence for several years few facts are recorded relating to Sir James Croft, excepting that he was present at the greater part of the councils which were held ; and he may consequently be included amongst those statesmen, by whose sagacity the affairs of the realm were so admirably conducted. We are not without some memorials of the Comptroller's attention to his office ; for in December, 1583, he presented *Remembrances* for a reform in the royal household.

In the same year he petitioned the Queen to grant to him her letters patent for ten years, for the discovery of " concealed lands " ; the papers and correspondence on which subject are preserved in one of the Lansdowne manuscripts ; and though some of them are curious, the only one of sufficient interest for insertion is a very characteristic letter from him to Burghley, urging the Treasurer to support his petition on account of the destitute state of his finances, of which he draws a very affecting picture.

TO THE RIGHTE HONORABLE, THE LORDE TRESORAR OF ENGLANDE
YEVE THES.

I do moste humbly thanke your Lordship for your honorable delyng in my cause, withoute whos helpe, I do assuer my selfe to optayne no thinge at hir Majestys handes, knowing my unskilfull manor of delyng for my selfe, my necessity being never so grete, and as I can compare no mans to be lyke in longe servis with waste of patrimony, therfore if hir highnes upon the disjountye sholde graunte me so smale a portion in fee farme, as wolde not in tyme relyve my necessity, then sholde I lyve hartlesse, ether to serve according to my desier or peradventure unhappely to ende my mysserable daies, having my sonne so farre in dette as for a time, he muste leve the realme, my plate and wyves jewells layd to gage, and I presentely selling of lande to releve my necessity, tyll I shall finde concelementes, therfore my good Lorde, yf hitte by possible, lette me be lefte to a lymitation of yeres, wherin yf my gaynes shall seme grete, her Majestie may stay hir graunte, but yf any reasonable gaine shall come, my necessity being relyved, I mene to bestowe hit upon suche a one as reson and necessity requiereth to be cared for, and that to your Lordships good lyking. And so I beseche God Longe to continue your Lordship with longe lyfe and helthe. At my chamber the 15th of July 1583.

Your Lordshippes moste bounden

JAMYS CROFT.

His necessities were partially relieved in September, 1586, when the Queen granted him " lands of 1001, with a grant also in

lease of 601 " in reversion. In October following, Sir James Croft was appointed one of the Commissioners for the trial of Mary Queen of Scots ; but whether from accident or prudence he was not one of the counsellors who directed the warrant for her execution to be forwarded, and he therefore escaped the tempest which so nearly overwhelmed those who officially sanctioned that flagitious deed ; nor is his name mentioned by Secretary Davison among the officers of the household, whom he states were aware of the Queen's intention to put her kinswoman to death. Sir James was, however, one of the personages who sat on Davison's trial before the Star Chamber on the 28th March, 1587, when, according to one account, he observed that he loved Davison well, and so had cause, saying, " that he had no lack of good will, but yet had grievously offended " ; though agreeably to another statement, his observations were much more consonant with justice. " He showed," we are told, " his mind indifferently, with protestations of his good will and good opinion of Davison ; that it was a rare example, and committed, as he thought, for want of experience more than for want of duty." Although he dared not defend the man whom Elizabeth had marked out for vengeance, he did not seek to propitiate her by that intemperate and disgusting zeal, which disgraced so many of his colleagues ; and Lord Grey and himself are almost the only individuals who evinced the slightest feeling of honour, humanity, or justice, on the occasion.

Sir James was seneschal of Hereford in 1559, and represented that county in Parliament in the 5th, 13th, 28th, 29th, 30th, and 35th of Elizabeth. In January, 1588, he was joined in a commission with the Earl of Derby, Lord Cobham, and Doctor Dale, to treat with the Commissioners of the King of Spain at Bourbourg, which affair was attended with most unfortunate results to him. Many of his official letters on the occasion are still extant, and from a few of them some extracts will be given, because they explain his conduct in a more satisfactory manner than a narrative compiled from them could possibly do.

He wrote The Queen from Dover on the 15th February, in that year, and after expressing his hope " that this colloquy would bring forth a most honourable and firm peace," he thus speaks of that well known navigator, Sir Francis Drake.

" There is come to my knowledge a marvellous spoil and deceit, committed by Sir Francis Drake and his accomplices, of a great mass of treasure. That he, Sir Francis, was animated to maintain a war, and that the like had been practised in Holland and Zealand, whereof I mean to make manifest proof hereafter. A thing practised in England, and delivered to that people with full assertions, that your Majesty mindeth not to make any peace at the treaty, but in discharge of your Highness's promises give a meeting, and to conclude no peace."

Sir James arrived at Dunkirk on the 25th, and from thence informed the Lord Treasurer that he had been detained at Dover, until five o'clock the preceding morning, in consequence of a hurt in his knee, produced by a fall from his horse. On the 28th, he met his colleagues at Ostend, and was joined by Mr. Robert Cecil, afterwards Earl of Salisbury. The suspicion and jealousy towards Sir James, which were so conspicuous throughout the mission, then first displayed themselves respecting the cause of his remaining at Dover, for the Earl of Derby remarked in his letter to the Treasurer :

“ I think Mr. Comptrollers being at Dunkirk, and his treatment there will not be unskanned ; though truly, sir I think his meaning be most direct. He is in his health, but crazy, though not sick, this having proved a cold journey for his old years.”

In a letter from Sir James to Burghley, dated at Ostend, on the 4th March, he expressed his wish :

“ That the Queen's honourable meaning in the treaty might be made to the Duke of Parma, and that himself were out of the town, both for the filthiness of it, and the dissolution of the soldiers, who had already robbed the Earl of Derby, and offered the same to Lord Cobham, to me, and Dr. Dale ” : and several other letters from him on the subject of his commission exist. From Ostend he went to Bruges, where he arrived on the 27th April, and obtained an interview of the Duke of Parma without consulting his colleagues ; his motive for which is thus explained by himself :

“ The necessity of the time did drive me to go to the Duke, when otherwise the whole treaty should have been overthrown. Grounding myself to have reasonable cause for my going (though of self and without commission or authority), to assure the Duke of her Majesty's sincere proceeding, and likewise to understand the certainty of his Highness's intent.”

He proceeds to describe what took place on the occasion ; and in another letter “ submitted himself to her majesty's mercy ” for what he had done. Dr. Dale, however, took care in the meantime to fill the mind of the Lord Treasurer with apprehensions of the worst effects from Sir James's proceedings, and on the 8th May, the Queen wrote him a severe reprimand.

“ We cannot forbear, first, to let you, our Comptroller, understand what cause of offence you did give to us, beside some discountenance to the noblemen, our commissioners, and others joined with them, in that you took upon you alone, without any warrant from us, or any determination of the rest of the Commissioners, to repair to the Duke of Parma and to his council, to treat with them alone as you have done in sundry places, and in secret manner, assuring you that such an extraordinary attempt by a counsellor of your years, and a Commissioner no wise authorized to treat with any person, but jointly with others, being in

commission, or by their instruction or consent, may be drawn to a farther reproof of you, than can be either answered or well endured by you, although you have by your letter submitted yourself to our mercy, for such your presumption, and require our gracious pardon ; but thereby to the sight of the world we have no satisfaction. Besides that we think you have not considerately used the matter, to send the points of your treaty with the Duke, in an open writing by a man of no better reputation, or more secrecy than John Croft is accounted."

But on the same day he was assured by the Treasurer that, upon her Majesty's perusal of the breviat of his proceedings with the Duke of Parma, she was somewhat qualified in her former offence against him, for going in such sort as he did to the Duke, "by reason both of his humble letter to her, and of the fruits of his negotiations."

The storm had not however blown over, for on the 21st of May, the Queen thus addressed him :

"We find it strange, that you, the Comptroller, being of such years, and bringing up as you are, should take upon you, without either direction from us, or the assent and privity of the noblemen and others of your associates, to enter into such particular dealing of so many several matters, and those of such weight ; and, therefore, our pleasure is, that you, the Comptroller, shall forthwith make your present repair hither, to inform us upon what ground or reason you presumed to wade so far into such matters, or receive any answers thereto, without having any warrant or direction from us for the same."

The Commissioners were directed to disavow all that Sir James Croft had done, but they were notwithstanding to state :

"That the error committed herein, by the said Comptroller, proceeded of some over zeal he had to further the peace, as one that from the time of the first motion, made unto us in that behalf, hath showed himself most forward to advance the same, which only moved us to make choice of him to be named in the number as a commissioner, which otherwise we should not have done, he having been more trained in martial affairs than acquainted with matters of treaties."

Sir James's letter to Elizabeth in reply to this reprimand, like those of his contemporaries when they incurred her displeasure, is remarkable for its abject humility. After acknowledging the receipt of her letter of recall, he implores :

"Her accustomed grace, favour, and mercy, to the comfort of his gray and hoary hairs, that he might by further continuance there, with circumspection recompense the errors of his former proceedings in this matter, void of all malice or all intent, being at this time so mated with the conceit of your Majesty's displeasure,

that my feeble and aged limbs retain not sufficient force, without present death, to put in practice your Majesty's said commandment."

A passage in a letter from Dr. Dale would almost prove that he was not the Comptroller's enemy, were it not for the civilian's subsequent conduct ; and it presents an amusing specimen of the reliance which Elizabeth's courtiers placed on words likely to excite her compassion :

" I advised and procured the best way I could for Mr. Comptroller, and penned it carefully with the word *languishing*, by the which word, I hoped her Majesty would be moved to pity ; and yet men that are sick, are offended with every place that they sit in, finding no ease of their disease."

Confiding in the efforts of his friends with the Queen, Sir James ventured to disobey her command to return : he said, in a letter to the Treasurer, on the 7th of June, that he had again resumed his official functions, and concluded with a complaint against Dale for not making him privy to his despatches.

On the 15th of June, Secretary Walsingham conveyed to him the Queen's pardon in the following words :

" Her Majesty hath received your letters of the 7th of this month, which she took in very gracious and thankful part, and hath willed me to assure you, that albeit your earnestness of zeal to further her Majesty's service took not that good success which you desired ; you should nevertheless persuade yourself, that she holdeth you in as high degree of favour and grace as ever she did heretofore, and therefore you should forbear to be sorrowful for any displeasure you may seem to conceive she had towards you in that behalf."

From that time he continued his correspondence with the Treasurer, and in it the ill feeling which existed between his colleagues and himself is particularly manifest : of this, one passage is sufficient evidence. On the 8th of July, he remarked :

" There resteth some jealousie or emulation for my former dealinge, suspecting that I wolde wyne credit if these notes by me proceeded on shoulde be followed. A verie hard case for envie towardes me the treatie should be overthrown, and so revengement towardes me shoulde light upon the Queene's most sacred Majestye, whom the case most concerneth. Some things are so hardilie and without foundation handled, as I must refer it to God's judgment, utrum ignoranter an maliciose, and reteyn to myself what I suspect."

On the 23rd of July, he informed Burghley that :

" Dr. Dale is sickly, and therefore it shall do well, that one other civilian were sent thither, and in my simple opinion Dr. Aubrey, or my cousin John Herbert, who is acquainted with the cases of Holland and Zealand, although they be both my kinsmen,



DETAILS OF SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH.

I do not let to prefer them to a troublesome journey ” ; and which is the last communication extant from him relative to that affair.

Sir James Croft was, on his return to England, accused of having exceeded his power, and of having clandestinely applied to the Duke of Parma on some important points, without acquainting his brother commissioners with his intention ; and notwithstanding the assurance he had received of the Queen’s forgiveness, he was arraigned before the Privy Council for his conduct. This proceeding was imputed to the machinations of the Earl of Leicester, though it can scarcely be reconciled with the opinion which has been expressed upon the authority of Lord Burghley, that he was one of the adherents of that nobleman.

In consequence of these charges, the venerable Comptroller was imprisoned, and these proceedings were the cause of one of the most extraordinary transactions that are on record. Edward Croft, Sir James’s eldest son, applied to a reputed conjuror, called John Smith, to accomplish the death of Leicester, to whom he imputed the ill treatment of his father, and as the Earl died about that time, Mr. Croft was actually brought before the Privy Council for having produced that event. The confession of the accused, and of the other parties concerned, as given by Strype, present a specimen of the credulity of the age, of which it would be difficult to find a parallel.

“ Being examined concerning the Earle of Leicester’s death, he saith that after his father, Sir James Crofts, was committed, this Examine came home to his own house at Charing Cross ; and lamenting said unto Smith and Pille’s wife, that he and all his were undone except he had help. And Smith said he would do what he could. And willed this Examine to give him the names of all the council, which he did. And Smith promised to tell him who were his father’s enemies. And did after tell him that the Earl of Leicester was his great enemy. Within two or three days after, Smith walking up and down by this Examine, made a flirt with his thumb, and bade him be of good comfort ; ‘ *for the bear is tyed to the stake or muzzled* ; ’ whether he doth not remember. And in what manner or sort the Earl was dealt withal, he doth not know. That Smith told him that his father should not remain in prison a full month ; and that this Examine should be the man who should obtain the warrant for his delivery : and so he did.”

Then follows Smith’s examination :

“ John Smith examined saith, that at such time as Sir James Crofts was committed, this Examinant being at Charing Cross, Mr. Crofts desired this Examinant to help him that he might know who were his father’s friends.

“ And this Examinant bade him set down the names of the council. And Mr. Crofts gave him the names of eight or nine. And this Examinant told him that the Earl of Leicester was his enemy : but whom else he doth no remember.”

“ After the Earl was gone into the country, one came into Mr. Croft’s house, and said, that one of the Queen’s physicians was come up from the Earl, who did report that he was sick. And this Examinant said ‘ yea, the Lord help him, for he is ‘ sick indeed. And now the bear is muzzled ’ who was Mr. Crofts enemy.”

“ That Pill’s his wife did say that the Earl was not dead. No, said this Examinee, then will I be hanged. That he told George Lewis that Mr. Crofts, and all his kindred, were beholden unto him. For their great enemy was dead, meaning the Earl of Leicester. Anne Pilly said the same. And further, that when Crofts had given Smith the names of all the Council, Smith went up into Mr. Croft’s chamber, Crofts staying beneath. And within a whistle after, Smith came down and said that the Earl of Leicester was Sir James Crofts great enemy. That shortly after the Earl was gone out of town, Smith said the bear was muzzled ; and holding a glass of water in his hand, said, that if he were by the Earl, and yet have a thousand pounds, he could save his life ; yet, and yet, and yet. That when it was reported that the Earl was dead, she said unto Smith, that the Earl was not dead : then let him be hanged. Which speeches did make her verily believe that Smith did kill the Earl.”

“ That Mr. Crofts wrote certain names, and sent them by her to Smith. And within four or five days after, she fetched the writing from Smith again. And said, that all those whom he had crossed were Mr. Croft’s friends, and the rest were his enemies. And that he should make choice of the Earl of Ormond, Richard Aubrey, and Sir Martin Furbished (Furbisher). For they would travail for his protection. And next to deal with the Chancellor (Hatton).”

“ One Pulman told George Lewis, that was examined, that Smith willed Crofts to give him the names of all the council, and he would tell him which were his father’s friends : which was done. And he pointed out his friends and enemies. After which Mr. Crofts came to Smith, and said, now Leicester goes a journey into the country. And Smith said, he doth indeed, but shall never return. And said after that he had muzzled the great bear : and said, that if he might have one thousand pounds he could help him yet, and yet, and yet. And a little while after he said, that all the world could not help him. And the next news came that

“ he was dead. And so Pulman said, that the Earl was made away by witchcraft.”

“ That Smith called Mr. Crofts a lyar, a forsworn man, and a dissembler, with other shameful words. But Mr. Crofts replied very gently, saying that his life was in Smith’s hands. And Smith told this Examinant (George Lewis) that Mr. Crofts, and all his kin, were beholden to him : for their great enemy was dead. And the other matter might have been brought to pass, if the party had lived.”

The result of Mr. Croft’s trial is unknown. Of the few remaining years of the life of Sir James, we have no particulars ; but that he was acquitted of the charges brought against him by Doctor Dale may be safely inferred, since nothing to the contrary is stated by any writer of the time, and he was undoubtedly restored to, if he was even for a moment suspended from, his office of comptroller of the household. The last letter from him which is known to be extant, is one dated “ at the Court,” the 18th of December, 1589, to the Lord Treasurer, in which he says that “ the extremity of the weather,” and his “ indisposition to travel,” prevented his waiting upon him : he entreats that some instructions relating to Wales may be brought to the Court at Burghley’s next going thither, and requested that his cousin, Fabian Philips, who had arrived in London, and would present himself before his Lordship, might not be allowed to leave it, until he had acquainted the Treasurer with some things necessary for her Majesty’s service, wherein Philip’s opinion was necessary.

Sir James Croft closed his long and active career in 1591, and was buried in the chapel of St. John the Evangelist, in Westminster Abbey, but no monument or inscription marks the spot where he was interred. His contemporaries were profuse in their eulogies upon his character, and as such evidence is infinitely preferable to the opinions which can be formed of it, at the distance of more than two centuries, their remarks will be inserted in their own words. After noticing the offices he held, and giving a brief account of his life, Camden says :

“ He got above the envy of the court, which however had well nigh crushed him, and died in a good age, his Prince’s favourite, and in fair esteem with all that knew him.”
Churchyard, in his extremely scarce tract, entitled :

“ A Feast full of sad cheere
“ Where griefes are all on heape,
“ Where solace is full deere
“ And sorrowes are good cheape,”

has printed the following “ Epitaph of the Right Honourable Sir James Acrofft, late Controller of the Queen’s Majestie’s Household ” :

- “ If world were waxt unkind and would forget what heere is done,
“ And cleane weare out of mind the doubtful race that men do run.
“ True writers would revive time past for feare old would rust,
“ And some young heads alive would burie vertue in the dust.
“ Where are our famous kings, the shepheards of our English heard,
“ That conquer’d many things, and made our enemies all afeard.
“ Our world remembers none with princely tombes or blast of prayse ;
“ They are no sooner gone but their renowne in world decayes.
“ Their counsellors likewise whose wisdom held up tottering state,
“ Once dead wee doe despise, wee beare in breast such hert borne hate.
“ Thus world is worse than nought, his care and judgement is so small,
“ It never takes no thought for nothing heere that may befall.
“ But God, that all doth see, and gives man grace and gift of pen,
“ Of late hath moved mee with verse to honour worthy men.
“ Than, come Sir James Acroft, a knight, who served four princes great (Henry VIII, Edward VI, Queen Mary, Queen Elizabeth) ;
“ Who fortune favour’d oft, and who sate long in Senate seat.
“ (Who was awhile vizroy, and then of Wales vizpresdent too,
“ Did many roomes enjoy which none alyve may easily doe).
“ Come, take the Crowne Civique that Cæsar gave for true renowne ;
“ Not one may weare the like in warlike field or walled towne.
“ But those that beares in breast to country such great love and zeale,
“ As still they doe their best to serve both Prince and common weale.
“ Let Fraunce and Scotland both, and Ireland shew in loving sort,
“ His duety and his troth, bid all these realmes yeeld true report.
“ And tell me, who can say, now borne in this our British soyle,
“ He passed cleere this day through such great roomes without some foyle ;
“ And last, in court of all, Syr James Acroffts Controller was ;
“ That creditte is not small that place through many perils passe.

- “ Yet that and all the rest of honours he possessed heere,
 “ Fil’d neither purse nor chest, for he bought all those honours
 deere.
 “ With losse of tyme and wealthe, and dreadful dangers day
 and night,
 “ To hazard life and healthe, and all he had for countrie’s
 right.
 “ Yea, in his bravest boast, when he in greatest favour stood,
 “ And profits deserved most the princes died should doe him
 good.
 “ Save one a Queene most rare (to whom God great grace doth
 send)
 “ Tooke of his case some care, and thought to help him in the
 end.
 “ But ere the comfort came his blaze and candle cleane went
 out,
 “ And meeke and milde as lambe (that doth no death nor
 danger doubt)
 “ He tooke his last farewell, and soe lost life, lands, goods, and
 all,
 “ To her he served well so long as he was at her call.
 “ Loe ! what mishapps men have to ryse, and rule, and govern
 mych ;
 “ Yet, going to their grave, the world may see they dye not rych.
 “ A sign they had, no hord but had their hope in Prince and
 troth,
 “ By service and by sword, to purchase fame and treasure both.
 “ Now lowe in earth he lyes (that hie did sitt and beare great
 sway),
 “ Tyll hee and wee shall rise and heere our doome at judgement
 day.”

But the most elegant summary of his merits was written by
 Mons. de Larrey :

“ Le chevalier Jaques Croft fut regretté de tout le Royaume.
 Il s'étoit rendu célèbre dans le règne d'Edouard par sa valeur dans
 la défense de Hadington en Ecosse contre les Francois, opposez au
 party de la cour d'Angleterre, et par la charge de Lord Deputé en
 Irlande : proscrit par Marie, et retabli par Elizabeth. Elle le fit
 Gouverneur de Barwick et de la Marche Orientale ; Controlleur
 de sa maison, et l'un de ses Plenipotentiaires au traité de Bourbourg
 (1587). Son mérite lui fit bien des envieux à la cour ; mais
 toujours supérieur il sembloit ne les exciter que pour avoir
 l'honneur d'en triompher. Il mourut après une longue et glorieuse
 vie, dans une réputation que rien ne put jamais ternir, si on excepte
 l'affaire des conférences de Bourbourg diversement rapportée :
 dans la faveur de la Reine enfin, et dans l'estime de tous les
 honnêtes gens.”

Lloyd's account of Sir James is equally flattering ; but there is something infinitely more pleasing in the few words which Augustine Vincent has written on him, in a pedigree in the Ashmolean Museum, "*obiit pauperrimus miles*," because, to a certain extent, it is a satisfactory reply to the charges brought against him by the Duke of Norfolk and Cecill, in 1566. The man who, in a situation of comparatively slight importance, would condescend to "*pill and poll*," is not likely to have died in a state of absolute poverty, after filling one of the first offices in the Queen's household for twenty years. That he was more than once assailed by envy is irrefragable proof that he was possessed of no common merits, for he tasted but slightly of the sweets of prosperity. His integrity may be considered as beyond dispute ; and if he did not possess the brilliant talents for which some of his contemporaries were distinguished, he was far superior to many of them in those more estimable qualities of the heart, which are evinced by zeal and fidelity, and which fitted him for the field rather than the cabinet ; for the frank and generous deportment of a soldier, rather than for the suspicious prudence of a diplomatist."

.

In the Calendar of State papers, there are a number of references in Privy Council minutes to Sir James Croft during his term of office as Lord Deputy of Ireland, and I have selected the following extracts which I think may be of interest, as showing the state of Ireland in Edward VI reign, 1551 :

1551—May 20 (24). Sir A. St. Ledger, Sir James Croft and part of the Council to the Privy Council. Notifying the arrival of 1,000 soldiers from Bristol with 120 prisoners. Much distressed for money to pay them. The Master of the Mint is so destitute of bullion as he hath not wherewithal to furnish his ordinary charges but although there be here presently "An honest substance of Woore (ore) nowere in the Mynes (of Clonmines) which he think wolde make a good masse of bullyon yet for as much as we be not authorized for thassay thereof we forbear to put it in ure otherwise than the labouring of more Woore."

Sir Anthony Sentleger governs by Sir James Croft's advice till the patent for Croft's Deputation shall arrive. As touching the Mines, it is thought there be here for the King's English subjects that can as well reduce the woore "to Mettall as the strangers and also trye the silver thereof."

1551—May (32). Instructions by the King to Sir J. Croft appointed Lord Deputy and to others appointed to the Privy Council of Ireland : for the general government of that Kingdom more particularly for the better regulation of certain offices, the fortifications of certain havens in the South and North, survey of the Crown lands : to possess and survey and let Leix and Offley : and

to reduce Leinster to order. "Wherein the Cavernaghs, Toolles and Byrnes do inhabit" (Sir J. Croft entered upon his office as Deputy on June 1st).

1551—Aug. 17 (48). The King to the Lord Deputy Croft answer to his letters of the 28th July and the instructions given to Sir Thomas Wood.

Directions in many important matters, sends £10,000 coinage to be made by Pirry. . . . Objects to the formation of two Councils. Cahir Mc.Arte Kavanagh to come into England soon. Cantwell to have one of his ears cut off for counterfeiting the hands of certain of the Privy Council or to be punished by the laws of the realm if they prescribe any punishment.

Aug. 30 (50). Lord Deputy (Croft) in Council to the Privy Council. That the money may be at the same valuation as in England. The English merchants pay unreasonable prices for all kinds of merchandise in Ireland and utterly impoverish all the King's subjects. "Neyther ys ther any man presently habull to lyve upon his entertaynment, but as we force the country the contynnance whereof will grow to a-weryness." The present state of dearth is to be wondered at, every thing that was worth one penny is now worth four, and yet of all things there is a reasonable plenty.

Nov. 18 (65). Croft to the Privy Council. He sent Marshall Baganall to expulse the Scotts that had slain White and inhabited Dufferin. Recommends Sir Donnell Maginnis to be created Earl of Evaigh.

Incloses.

(65) (1). Marshall Nicholas Bagnall to Lord Deputy Croft being accompanied by Edward Broreton.

Felim Mc. Neill, Roy (O'Neill?) Donnell, Mc.Shane, Sir James Garland, Sir Donnell Magennis, Capt. Gwilliam, Matthew Baron of Dungannon, and Thomas Fleming, a gentleman of the borders. He proceeds against the Scotts and Hugh McNeill Oge who succoured them, Mr. (John) Moorton drives the Scots kine through Arde to Strangford and so home. The Bishop of Dromore and Prior Magennis sent with letters and large offers to Hugh O'Neill Oge 1,000 head of cattle taken. The Baron of Dungannon met with a hundred Scots at the entry of a wood, who withstood him, with shot of arrow of whom he slew twenty and brought their bows and arrows away. Intends to return to Belfast. It is very requisite that Marshal N. Baganall to be now in England.

1551—Nov. (70). Privy Council to Lord Deputy (Croft). Advising what line of conduct to persue for the better government of Ireland. Religion to be cherished. The office of the Ordnance. The provision of bowstaves of the Yew tree growing in Ireland and of shafts, chasing staves, pikes, elms, of planks and iron. The lands and revenues to be looked into. Private suits in general shall be

referred to the Deputy's determination. Have written to Mr. Record touching the change of the Almaines, if they be not profitable to the King.

1551—Nov. (73). The King to the Lord Deputy Croft. In answer to his letters and instructions of 29 Sept. sent by Sir Thomas Wood. The Earl of Tyrone to be sent into England and his son Shane if he can be had. The Baron of Dungannon to have authority in his father's absence. Will send over Martin Pirry shortly with a device for the improvement of the currency to a better proportion in fineness. The leasing of the countries of Leix and Offaley and the governance thereof by two Constables. They shall be erected into one or two shires, and divided into hundreds, cantons or other parts. Courses to be taken for the suppression of certain Colleges and Chantries. Roland Burke, the Bishop of Clontarf to have the See of (Elphin) in commendam and to serve as one of the new council to be so established in Connaught. Magennis to have an estate of such lands as has justly in his possession confirmed to him and thereupon to be made a Baron on condition that he shall induce the people inhabiting within his rule to leave off their savage rites and manners of living. The Earl of Dromond shall enjoy the office of Treasurer with such pre-eminence and dignities as may stand with the surety of the State. An augmentation of £100 to be added to the Chancellor Cusack's fee. A further lease to Plunkett of certain tithes and villages, part of the possessions of St. Patrick's and St. Mary's Abbey in Dublin. Resolution not to sell the King's lands about Dublin. The money to be refunded.

1551—Nov. 26 (74). Fair copy of the preceding minute with subsequent corrections and additional articles on receiving the Lord Deputy's letter of the 30th October inclosing Baganall's letter of October 27th. Notable good service done by the Baron of Dungannon against his brother Shane O'Neill. If Shane is likely to amend and correct himself to his duty, he may still abide in Ireland. The Earl of Tyrone's faults do daily more and more appear. The Lord Deputy Croft to have in reward, of the King's liberality £1,000—to be taken of the treasure in Ireland and to have 40 horsemen and 60 foot in wages.

1551—Nov. 26. Westminster. (75). Privy Council to the Lord Deputy Croft. Questions and articles whereon he shall consult the Council and other wise men for the regulation of the standard of Irish currency. Whether it be expedient that the King's money current in Ireland shall be of such value as that in England? Whether it be profitable for the King, but not for the people, or for the people but not for the King?

1551—Dec. 21. Kilmainham. Lord Deputy Croft to Secretary W. Cecill. Thanking him for his friendship. Prays him to be good to his brother. Dec. 22. Lord Deputy Croft to



DETAILS OF SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH.

Secretary W. Cecill. Much commending the Earl of Desmond for his conduct.

1551—Dec. 22. Kilmainham. (80). The Lord Deputy Croft to the Duke of Northumberland. The matter of the Earl of Tyrone. Thomas Wood's instructions touching the currency cannot be answered till after Christmas. Croft has nevertheless inclose a small note of his simple opinion touching the same. Thanks for the reward of £1,000, and also for being called to the King's Privy Chamber. Incloses :

(80) (1). Opinion that the same reason that persuaded the Council to make the money fine in England should serve likewise in Ireland and other realms. The inhabitants of Dublin, Waterford, Limerick, Cork and Drogheda, called to debate how the dearth which had suddenly risen in Ireland since the money was cried down in England might be remedied. The cause of the dearth of corn and cattle. The argument that money "is for no other use but for exchange" and should be taken for the value proclaimed. "Yet followeth not x x that we should esteme anything otherwise then reason wolde we did esteme it." "If we wolde use leade to make armour or edge tooles, our labour were in vayne. If we shoulde use iron to make money it wolde ruste, canker, break and be fylthie."

1552. March 22. 31. Lord Deputy Croft to the Marquess of Winchester. The favour of the bearer Andrew Wyse who will declare the state of the Treasurer's accounts. Curious particulars as to the prices of all things in Ireland.

The measure of corn that was wont to be at 2 or 3 shillings and at Crofts coming at 6s. 8d. is now at 30 shillings. Six herrings for a groat. "The Irish-men are in best case for he hath leased nede of money, he carethe onely for his bealy, and that not delicately. We that are stypendriaries must lyve upon our stypends and by with our money which no man estemithe."

1561—Feb. 12 (17). A remembrance by Sir James Croft showing the need of some to administer justice throughout Ireland and proposing that Grammar schools be erected, that the people may be bred to be meet for that purpose : also the dissensions in Ulster, the numbers of Scots, and the proposal for reformation thereof.

1561—Feby. 12 (18). Memorial by Cecill taken out of Sir James Croft's proposal relative to the lack of justice in Ireland. And out of Sir Henry Sydney's (letter) for dividing Ulster into Shires, and reducing it to obedience like England.

.

"Anno 13 mo. Jacobo Croft militi. Boscum vocat : Longbeach Wood Kent, Rent £143." (Sadlers State papers Vol. I, p. 471.)

.

Yarpole Manor after 1361 passed to the Croft family, and as it appears to have been a member of the Manor of Luston and as such to have been included in the grant to Sir James Croft in 1572, and descended with the neighbouring estates of Croft.

Luston (and Eyton) (Leominster), the Abbey Grange was granted first in lease to Sir James Croft by Queen Elizabeth and afterwards in fee to Sir William Croft, and descended with the neighbouring estates of Croft.

LUSTON Manor was formerly attached to the Priory of Leominster and held its court at the Bury or Court House. It was granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir James Croft, and his heirs male. Queen Elizabeth also granted Sir James, Deerfold Forest, near Wigmore, Co. Hereford.

The lands in Kingsland belonging to Leominster Priory were granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir James Croft (Pat. 14 Eliz.) and descended with the neighbouring estates of Croft.

When Queen Elizabeth visited the City of Worcester, August 13, 1575, "The High Bailiff after the Queen's departure has to be recompensed for his charges. A "fare cupp" was to be bought at London as a present to the Queen with £40 in gold. Another cup worth £10 was to be given to Sir James Croft the Comptroller of the House. To defray expenses £212 was levied upon the members of the Corporation and upon the City. (Historic Worcestershire.)

Sir James Croft had £50 left him by the great Earl of Pembroke, but whether on account of consanguinity or merely because of his office does not appear. Among the pictures at Kenilworth in 1584 belonging to the Earl of Leicester was a portrait of Sir James Croft. It is mentioned in the inventory of his Lordship's effects.

This portrait, attributed to Holbein, belonged to my father, the late Sir Herbert Croft, 9th baronet; it was left under the will of Sir James Croft, 11th baronet, to Lord Croft of Bournemouth and is now at Croft Castle. (*Author's Note.*—Hans Holbein the Younger died in 1543. If he painted Sir James he did so when he was under 25 years of age—the "portrait" gives one the impression of an older man).

It will be remembered that in the Inquisition post-mortem on Richard Croft the father of Sir James, he inherited very considerable estates; furthermore, as above shown, he received grants of land at various times from Queen Elizabeth, yet after a life in which he served his sovereign and country so generously he died a comparatively poor man, remaining a simple knight, which he had been created when he was 27 years of age. This is surely a fine memorial to his integrity.

Sir James Croft was born in 1518 and as has been stated he died 4 September 1590, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

Sir James Croft married, first, Alice, the daughter and, eventually I think, co-heiress of Richard Warnecombe, Esq. of IVINGTON, County Hereford, and widow of William Wigmore of Shobdon, by whom, who was buried at Croft 4 August 1573, he had three sons and four daughters, as follows ; and he married as his second wife, who died without issue, Katharine, daughter of Edward Blount, Esq. (she is said to have been one of the lives mentioned in a lease of 25th Elizabeth, which began at Lady Day 1582 (Walwyn MSS.).

(1) Edward—first son and heir following.

(2) John, M—in 1580 Anne Wigmore, daughter of H. Wigmore, Esq. of Aymestrey. She died 1593 and had issue the Crofts of BURTON and Eardisland.

1572 Knight of the Shire Hereford.

1584 Knight of the Shire Hereford.

1586 Knight of the Shire Hereford.

1588-89 Knight of the Shire Hereford.

(3) Sir James : knighted 23 July 1603. M.P. Northampton 1584 and BRACKLEY 1586. He was a pall bearer at the funeral of Ann of Denmark, Queen of James I. He died in 1624 ; he married Margery Wentworth, Baroness Williams of THAME, the widow of Sir William Drury. From *The Records of Buckinghamshire*, Vol. VI, p. 283. The Register book of St. Mary's Church, Long Crendon, Bucks :

"1573. The XIIth day of December was the nativite of Elizabeth Drury, daughter to the right worshipful Sir William Drury, Knight, and Lady Margaret Williams his wife* and baptised the XXVIth day of November, Compater Lord Earle of Leicester, Comatres, the Queen's Majestie and the Lady Wentworth.

*This lady (the fourth daughter of Thomas, first Lord Wentworth, by Margaret, daughter of Sir Adrian Fortescue, Knt. of Salden) (as his second wife) married, firstly, John, Lord Williams of Thame ; secondly, Sir William Drury ; and thirdly, James Croft, Comptroller of the Household to Queen Elizabeth. Croft House, Long Crendon, is named after him."

(This clearly is in mistake for his father, Sir James Croft, who was the Comptroller).

Lord Herbert of Cherbury, by Sidney Lee (2nd Edition now revised) published by Geo. Routledge and Sons Ltd.

About the year of our Lord 1600 I came to London, shortly after which the attempt of the Earl of Essex,

related in our history, followed ; which I had rather were seen in the writers of the argument than here. Not long after this, curiosity, rather than ambition, brought me to Court ; and as it was the manner of those times for all men to kneel down before the great Queen Elizabeth, who then reigned, I was likewise upon my knees in the presence Chamber when she passed by the Chapel of Whitehall. As soon as she saw me, she stopped, and swearing, her usual oath (Note : Nainton gives God's death as the Queen's "wonted oath." *Fragmenta Regalia* (1641) ed. Arber, p. 17) demanded "Who is this ?" Everybody looked upon me but no man knew me, until Sir James CROFT a pensioner (Note : Third son of Sir James CROFT, of CROFT CASTLE, Herefordshire, the well-known Controller of Queen Elizabeth's household, was knighted 23 July, 1603 ; took a prominent part in Queen Anne's funeral in 1619 ; was alive in 1626 (*Retrospective Review* second ser. 1, 491). The pensioners were young gentlemen of rank and fortune, selected by Queen Elizabeth for her body-guard on account of their handsome faces and figures (of *Midsummer Night's Dream* 11.1.10 and *Merry Wives of Windsor* 11.2.79 and Osborne's Elizabeth in Court of James I, 1155) finding the Queen stayed, returned back and told who I was, and that I had married Sir William Herbert of St. Julian's daughter. The Queen hereupon looked attentively upon me and swearing her ordinary oath, said it was a pity he was married so young, and thereupon gave her hand to kiss twice, both times gently clapping me on the cheek"

- (4) Eleanor—buried 9 December 1569, at Holme Lacy.
=Sir John Scudamore of Holme Lacy, Co. Hereford,
Usher to Queen Elizabeth.
- (5) Margaret—died 1609.
=William Rudhall of Rudhall, Co. Hereford. William Rudhall, died 21 August, 1609. Sergt-at-law, he was buried in Ross church where there is a mural monument with full length figures in Elizabethan dress of himself and wife (Margaret) ; there is also in Ross church a statue of their son William, the Royalist officer, attired as a Roman General, who d. 27 Sept. 1651. Also a tablet to Richard Rudhall, a mural monument to John Rudhall (all in the Rudhall chapel) d. 29 March 1636, whose wife was Mary d.

of Sir W. Pitt of Strathford Say—who married three times :

- (i) Sir Alan Chocke of Shalbourne, Co. Wilts.
- (ii) John Rudhall.
- (iii) John Vaughan of Upper Ross, d. 1650.

Rudhall, the seat of the ancient family of Rudhall, lies on the confines of Brampton Abbots, Weston and Ross. William Rudhall, the grandson of Sir James Croft, was a distinguished soldier in the Royalist cause, he died in 1651, the last of his race.

(6) Jane—o.s.p. 12 June 1586, buried at Croft.

(7) Frances—Harl. MSS. 2218. o.s.p.

Sir James Croft's daughter, Eleanor, who married Sir John Scudamore of Holme Lacey, was the mother of Sir James Scudamore, who was knighted at the siege of Cadiz at the same time with Sir John Rudhall and Sir John Scudamore of Kentchurch. The fame of Sir James Scudamore, however, will be most enduring as having suggested the name of "the gentle Scudamour" of Spenser's "*Faerie Queene*" (Herefordshire Pomona).

"The masters of this house from father to son had a passion for fine horses and were skilled in the art of controlling them."

William Higford, a gentleman of Gloucestershire then living, whose son had married a sister of the first Viscount Scudamore, gives an account of them in his *Instructions*. Regarding this nobleman, his father and grandfather, with great veneration, and alluding to the two last, perhaps some of the most accomplished and latest tilters in England, he thus fondly calls them to mind while he is recommending to one of his descendants (his own grandson) the noble exercise of riding the great horse as among the comliest ornaments of a gentleman :

"A knight on horseback is one of the goodliest sights in the world. Methinks I see Sir James Scudamore, your thrice noble grandfather, a brave man of arms, both at tilt and barriers after the voyage of Cales and the Canary Islands (wherein he performed very remarkable and signal service under the conduct of the Earl of Essex) enter the Tiltyard in a handsome equipage, all in complete armour, embellished with plumes, his beaver close, mounted upon a very high-bounding horse (I have seen the shoes of his horse glister above the heads of all the people) and when he came to the encounter or shock, brake as many spears as the most, Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth with a train of ladies, like the stars in the firmament, and the whole court looking upon him with a very gracious aspect. And when he came to reside with Sir John Scudamore, his father (two braver gentlemen shall I never see together at one time, such a father, such a son) himself and other brave cavaliers, and some of their menials of his suite, to manage every morning six or more brave well-ridden horses, every horse

brought forth by his groom in such decency, order and honour, that Holme Lacey at that time seemed not only an Academy, but even the very Court of a prince."

Sir James Scudamore was the father of Sir John Scudamore, created a baronet 1620 and made Baron Scudamore of Dromore and Viscount Scudamore of Sligo 1628.

Lord Scudamore was appointed English Ambassador to the Court of Louis XIII at Paris in 1635. He was a considerable benefactor to Herefordshire. He did much for fruit growing, planting apple trees extensively and experimenting in the grafting of apples. There is a tradition that about 1661 Lord Scudamore imported seven cows with white faces and red bodies from the Low Countries. The second and third sons of Roger Hereford (d. 1659) of Sufton, were merchants in Dunkirk. Another Herefordshire man, Sir Edward Harley (a descendant of Ann Croft who married in 1529 John Harley), was governor of Dunkirk in 1660, and there is reason to believe that he and the sons of Lord Scudamore's neighbour at Sufton were responsible for obtaining these cows which are said to have been the founders of the now famous Hereford breed of cattle. And it is possible that these cattle were named after these cadets of the ancient family named Hereford of Sufton, Co. Hereford, and not, as is generally supposed, after the county.

His son John, 2nd Viscount Scudamore, married Frances, only daughter of John Cecil, Earl of Exeter, and their son, the 3rd Viscount, married Frances, only daughter and heir of Simon Lord Digby; their daughter, Frances Scudamore, married Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort, m. 28 June 1729, divorced 2 March 1743. She afterwards married Charles Fitzroy (afterwards Scudamore) the natural son of 1st Duke of Grafton who d. 19 August, 1782. Their d. Frances Scudamore married Charles Howard, 11th Duke of Norfolk, b. 11 March 1746, d. 16 Dec. 1815, without issue.

Among Eleanor Croft's descendants were :

(1) Sir Barnabas Scudamore, her grandson, sometime governor of Hereford.

(2) From her granddaughters, Mary and Frances Scudamore :

(a) Daniel Higford BURR of Aldermaston Court, Berks.

(b) Thomas Freke Lewis of Abbeydore, Co. Hereford, and St. Pierre Chepstow.

(3) From her granddaughter, Mary Scudamore, by marriage with Sir Giles Brydges of Wilton Castle, Ross, on 16 January, 1620, came Sir Henry Scudamore—Stanhope, 3rd baronet (he was my god-father and gave me the christian name Scudamore) who, in 1883, succeeded his kinsman as 9th Earl of Chesterfield; the present 12th Earl of Chesterfield being his grandson.

A copy of the original among the Scudamore MSS. in the time of Queen Elizabeth :

“After my hartie comendacons yowe shall undstand fiftly Gamage and I and (?) Dadventione my uncle Harbert entend to be at Homelacye on Sat day night next, and to cumbre that house Sunday all day and on the morrowe to go to Ryddale whereof I pray yowe give warning to Walter Cowarn that he may give knowledge to Mr. Rede and will the said Cowarn to meet me at home lacey and thus I commit yowe to God at Croft this Whitsunday yor. father in law and Agg. friend

Jamys Croft.

“Mr. (?) Stamerny sendeth yowe his hartie comendacons (address) To Mr. John Scudamore
the younger Esquire
at homlacy be this.”

Gamage refers to Sir James Croft's brother-in-law, Sir Thomas Gamage of Mansel Gamage, Co. Hereford, Knt. who married Joyce Croft. His uncle Harbart was the son of Sir Richard Herbert of Montgomery whose sister Katherine was the mother of Sir James Croft.

Ryddale refers to the seat of Sir James' son-in-law, William Rudhall.

(16) Sir James Croft was succeeded by his eldest son (17) Edward Croft of Croft Castle.

.

CHAPTER XVII

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>(17) Edward Croft of Croft Castle, M = Ann, daughter and heir Son and heir, M.P. for Leominster 1571 and 1580. Died 29 July 1601.</p> | <p>of Thomas Browne of Attleborough, Co. Norfolk. Buried at Stretton Grandson, Co. Hereford, 1 April 1575.</p> |
|--|--|
-

Edward Croft was Deputy Steward of Leominster to his father in 1577 ; he sat as M.P. for Leominster 1571, 1584-5-6-7.

On 15 March 1596, Edward Croft wrote from the Hague to Lord Treasurer Burghley :

“Though a banished man through debts of my father, I am yet willing to serve Her Majesty by sea or land. Hearing that a multitude of subjects are to be employed, I beg to serve, either under the Lord General by land, or the Lord Admiral by sea, and to attend Sir Francis Vere. I would rather serve anywhere than spend my days in forgetfulness.” (Calendar of State papers).

Edward Croft died 29 July 1601. He married Anne, the daughter and heir of Thomas Browne of Attleborough, Co. Norfolk. She brought another good quartering to the Croft coat of arms together with many other good quarterings, the Brownes being a very old Norfolk family ; they had issue the following children, and Edward Croft was succeeded by his eldest surviving son, Sir Herbert Croft.

- (1) Sir Herbert Croft—second, but eldest surviving son.
- (2) Richard—baptised 8 August 1566, at Croft. Was living 1590. o.s.p.
- (3) William—baptised 5 June 1571 at Croft. o.s.p.
- (4) Joyce—b. 20 April 1570 at Croft. o.s.p.
- (5) Mary—o.s.p.
- (6) Alice—o.s.p.
- (7) Margaret—Robert Acton of Ribsford, Co. Worcester.
- (8) James—eldest son, buried at Dilwyn 21 Nov. 1562, o.s.p.
- (9) Amy—Sir Fulk Conway Knt. Governor of Carrickfergus. o.s.p.

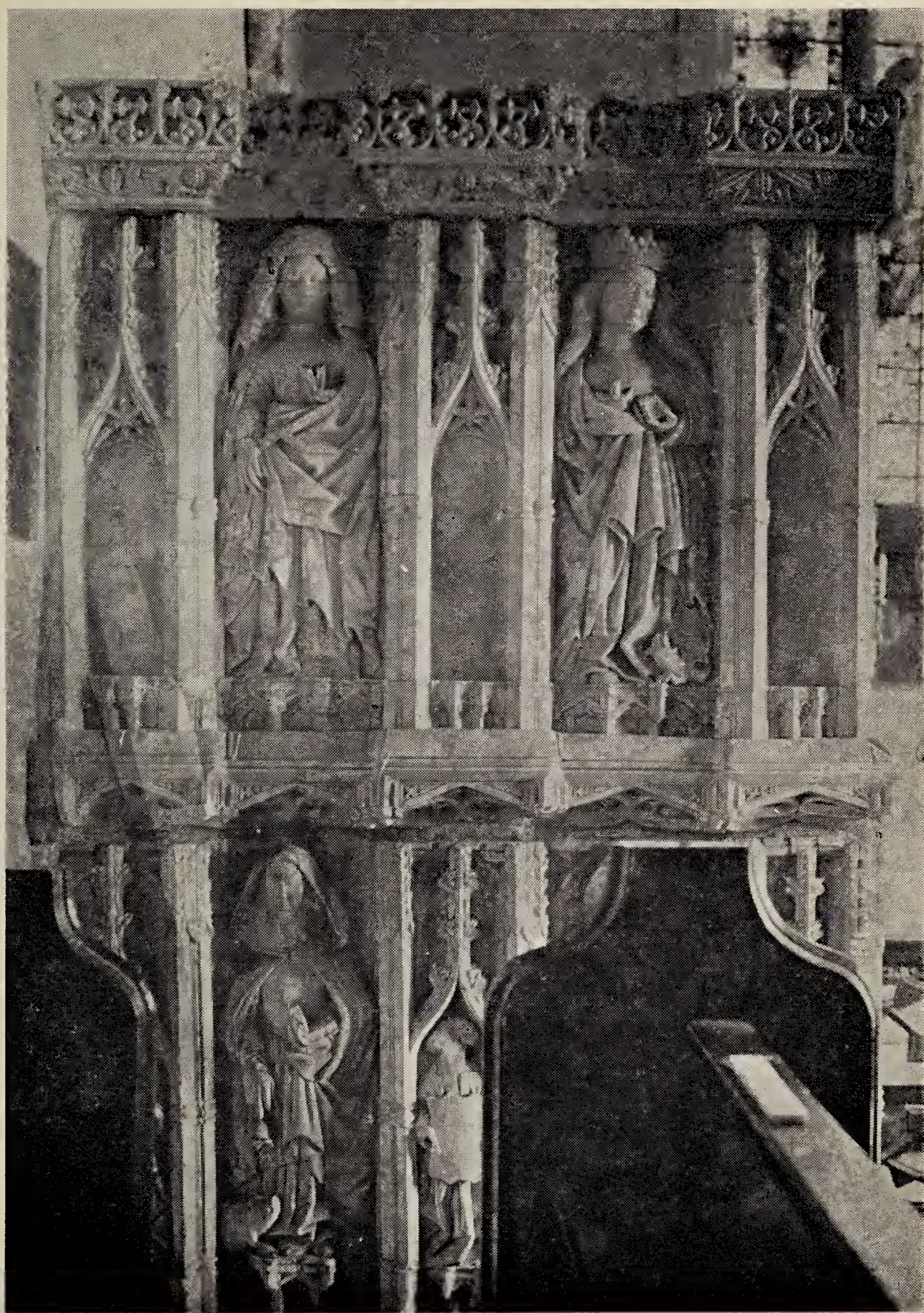
.

CHAPTER XVIII

- (18) Sir Herbert CROFT, M = Mary, daughter and heir of
 Born 1566. Knighted 7 Anthony BOURNE of HOLT Castle
 May 1603 at Theobalds. Co. Worcester. Living in 1659 at
 M.P. for County Hereford Westminster. Admin. of Will
 1592-1617. Died a Monk granted 3 July 1659.
 at the Benedictine Monas-
 tery at DOUAY, France, 16
 April 1622, aged 56.

Lord Herbert of Cherbury, by Sidney Lee, page 72. (An account of Sir John Ayres' attempt to assassinate Herbert) :

“ This while I being closed with Sir John AYRES hurt him on the head and threw him down a third time. When kneeling on the ground and bestriding him, I struck at him as hard as I could with my piece of a sword, and wounded him in four several places, and did almost cut off his left hand ; his two men this while struck at me, but it pleased God ever miraculously to defend me ; for when I lifted up my sword to strike at Sir John Ayres, I bore off their blows half a dozen times. His friends now finding him in this danger took him by his head and shoulders and drew him from behind my legs, and carried him along with them through Whitehall at the stairs whereof he took boat. Sir Herbert CROFT (as he told



DETAILS OF SIR RICHARD CROFT'S TOMB IN CROFT CHURCH.

me afterwards) met him upon the water vomiting all the way, which I believe was caused by the violence of the first thrust I gave him. His servants, brother, and friends, being now retired also, I remained master of the place and his weapons, having first wrested the dagger from him and afterwards struck his sword out of his hand."

.

Sir Herbert Croft was knight of the Shire for the county of Hereford in the parliaments of 1592 1601, 1603 and 1614. He seems to have partly recovered the family fortunes. Two letters from him occur in the MSS. in the British Museum; the one addressed to some nobleman, containing his opinion on a branch of the King's prerogative (Cott. MSS.) ; the other is here introduced because it gives an account of James the First's behaviour towards such Members of Parliament as dared to express their real sentiments in that assembly.

"I found, and doe call it to mine with much grieve, that the King his Majesty, stood ill conceyted of mee, uppon soom information, that his Mty. had receaved concerninge my cariage in the first Parliament that was holden after his Majesties happie comminge to the Crowne of England, wch I did not apprehend with lesse consideration then became such a subject, as did both love and feare his Soverraigne, and therefore did sue for accesse unto his Mty, and humblinge myselfe at his sacred feete, did indevor the purginge myself, and, as I thought, left his Majestie well satisfied towards me.

"That Parliament continuing many sessions, I found that his Mties evill opinion of mee was renued, and in the end understood the cause to be, for that I did (perhaps over vehemently) sollicit the freeing of the countie wherin I dwelled, and for which I served, from an encroched jurisdiction, that the Councel of Wales, and the marches of ye same had gotten over that county, and three others, wherein all those that then served in Parliamt for all those foure counties did also joyne me. In that busines I confesse I was vey farre plunged as a man fallen into a bogge, by mistaking of his way, for time and experience made me to knowe that thogh I sought not the obtayning of my desire but by way of petition, yet the petitioning in Parliament, was taken to be a kinde of makinge a clayme, rather then a humble sute, and soe my indevors were not only frutelesse, but they alsoe drue uppon me the burthen of his Mties displeasure, manifested by soom evident tokens of disgraces throwen uppon mee, for that theruppon I was put out of all places of authority wch I had served in for above twenty years continually, yet I toke not disgraces any way to hart, for I lived in my cuntrey many yeeres after, with out ever suing to be restored unto those places that I formerly held, wch were of as great account, as any

cuntrey gentleman held in any countie. But the displeasure of my Sovereigne did pierce so deepe into mee as that I was restlesse untill I had obtayned accesse to his Mtie which I had by the meanes of my Lo. of Somersett, who had then a happie interest in his Mties favor, wherof I made this the occasion.

“ There was then some businesse that I had in handlinge to the advancement whereof the makinge of my eldest sonne a knight was necessary, and for the obtayninge therof I procured my L. of Somerset to make the motion, wherin the Kinge his Mtie refused to grant his request, alledging my evill deserving for a reason. Whereuppon I besoght his L. to obtayne that I might have commoditie of time and place to make my purgation to his Mtie, which his Majestie was pleased to grant, and by the opportunitie therof, I left (as I thought, and had afterwards good declaration therof) his Mtie well satisfied towards me, which I indevored ever after so to conserve, by all the best indevors that my poore abilities to serve his Mtie might demonstrate. As principally in an instantly succeeding parliamt I so much strove to effect his Mties purposes (which I must ever maintayne were soe reasonable and offered to be purchased by soe gracious benefitts from his Mtie to his subjects ; that if the Divell had not cast bones among us, they could not but have had the wished successe) as that I was cried down for a turne server, and a turne coat : which causelesse depravations I little esteemed, but tooke great content in that it pleased his Mtie the Parliament being through the turbulencie therof, abruptly broken up, afterwards as a testimony of his favor, to grace me by bestowinge the honor of knighthood uppon my sonne, beinge then in the minoritie of his age.

“ Since that time I never heard that ever his Mtie pretended the least faltinesse in mee that might avert his favor. I am sure mu hart beareth me witnesse that I never gave any cause, living some yeares after that in England, and now allmost seven yeares on this side the seas. My departure out of England was caused by soom of my private occasions, and it was with his Mties license, under his owne signature, procured by the Secretary of State that was then Sir Rafe Winwood, after the signing whereof, I remayned in England more then one whole yeere. And I appeale to his Majestie’s ministers that have had any occasions by their places of service, as is usual, to observe men’s actions that live abroad, as I have done, whether I have in all this long time given any the least cause to be suspected that I have any relations to any foraine state, or sought to benefitt mysselfe by that means. That I have changed my religion wherin I was borne and bredd, and in wch I lived and made profession of, for above 53 yeares, I confesse, and doe hope that his Mtie will rather pittie mee (he thinkinge that I am in error) then be angry with mee, it beinge uppon the perill of my owne soule, for which no bodie but myself can answer nor discharge me,

espetially my now professed Religion teachinge mee, that I must obey my lawfull Prince (which with the expence of my life I will maintaine Kinge James to bee) in all temporal matters, and rather to suffer under him for my religion, then to lift up my hand against him, and for whom and his posteritie I doe and will pray to God daylie, that they may be blessed with all prosperitie."

This letter was evidently written in the year 1617 about which time Sir Herbert embraced the Catholic religion and retired to the Benedictine monastery of Douay, France, of which he became a monk and died there on 10 April 1622, where, on his tomb, there was the following inscription :

" Hic jacet
 Corpus Herberti Croft Equitis
 angli de com. Hereford
 Viri prudentis, forris, nobilis
 Patriae libertis amantissimi :
 Qui in hoc monasterio
 In paupere cella tanquam monachus
 Multos per annos devote vixit,
 Et prie effavit,
 Secutus exemplum Primogenitoris sui
 Dni Bernardi Croft
 Qui ante sexcentos annos
 Relicta militari gloria
 Monachus in Benedictino coe nobio defunctus est
 Obiit tomo die Aprilis 1622
 Requiescat in pace."

The following from *Queen Elizabeth* by Theodore Maynard, is of interest concerning the Benedictine Monastery at Douay.

" In spite of the darkness of the hour the English Catholics, though greatly diminished, stood firm.

" For those who remained faithfull had been strengthened in their faith and recalled by the Bull of 1570 from temporising with the Anglican establishment. However extreme their humiliation and suffering at least there was no longer any compromise with conscience. But they were holding on only with a desolate and dogged loyalty, believing their cause to be doomed. Or they would have believed it to have been doomed had it not been for their naked trust in God.

" Suddenly help arrived. It did not come from Rome, which in their eyes had done nothing except to make their position almost intolerable with the *Regnans in Excelsis*. It came instead with the arrival from abroad of a new generation of young missionaries of absolute fearlessness and devotion. Had they not come a few

more years would have sufficed to suppress even the most resolute of recusants, and England would have been another Scandinavia. That they were supplied was mainly the work of one man, William Allen.

“ This great man who had been principal of St. Mary’s Hall, Oxford, in the previous reign, conceived the idea of founding a Catholic college at DOUAY in the Low Countries. This was established in 1568, with very meagre funds, mainly from the founder’s own pocket, when Allen was 36. His intention in the beginning was merely to provide an institution for the education of young Catholic students, a kind of little Oxford abroad. Only gradually did the thought take shape in his mind of sending some of these students—many of them converts, and some of them noble, as most were of gentle blood—back to England as missionaries. In doing so he provided a working model : so that in 1575 the English College at Rome was founded, followed by the seminaries of Valladolid of 1589 and Seville 1592, as well as by the Colleges founded still later for English Benedictines and Franciscans and Scotch Jesuits and Franciscans. It was to Allen that we owe the publication in 1582 of the Rheims New Testament as well as the complete English Catholic translation of the Scripture known as the Douay Bible. About Allen’s political activities nothing need to be said at this stage, except that he always kept his work as head of the seminary and his associations with the ‘ Spanish Party ’ in strictly watertight compartments. His main function was to train priests to work in England. We may go even further : Allen and the heads of the seminaries afterwards founded, set out to train Martyrs. So far from making any attempt to conceal from the seminaries the almost certain fate that awaited them when they became missionaries, no grisly horror was spared them. On the walls of the lecture rooms and the refectory hung pictures that showed in realistic detail all that was involved in an execution at Tyburn. When Allen’s students signed the oath soon after their admission ‘ I swear before Almighty God that I am ready and always shall be ready to receive holy orders in His own good time, and I shall return to England for the salvation of souls whenever it shall seem good to the superior of this college to order me to do so,’ they were fully aware that they were signing their own death warrants. The saying of Mass or the reconciling of any lapsed Catholics to the Church was an offense, punishable with a traitor’s death : but so for that matter became their own reception of ordination abroad. The first of these offences might be difficult to prove, the second was always easy : the government through its spies was kept supplied with a list of all the students at Douay and elsewhere. Well, therefore, might St. Philip Neri when he encountered the students of the English college at Rome, on the streets, salute them with a beaming face and reverence and the cry *Salvete flores martyrum*.

It is said that all the young missionaries before leaving for England went to St. Philip to receive his blessing. All who did so suffered martyrdom; the one man who failed to ask the saints blessing also failed to obtain the martyr's palm. Authentic or not, the story reveals the spirit that animated the priests of the English Mission."

.

A short account of Sir Herbert Croft will be found in Bliss's Wood's *Athenae Oxonienses*, Vol. 2, p. 318. He was the author of several polemical treatises.

.

In *Lucy Walter: Wife or Mistress*, by Lord George Scott. I quote from page 24:

In *Sacharissa* Mrs. Ady writes (Julia Cartwright, *Sacharissa: some account of Dorothy Sidney, Countess of Sunderland, her family and Friends, 1617-1684* (1893) p. 8.)

"During his father's residence at Ludlow Castle as Lord President of Wales, Robert Sidney (grandfather of Algernon and Robert) had married a Welsh heiress Barbara Gamage, whose ancestors came over with the Conqueror and owned vast estates in Glamorganshire . . . Her hand was eagerly sought after by many gentlemen of note, one of whom young Herbert Crofts, had influential friends at Court, and already considered himself an accepted suitor."

However, the future Earl of Leicester won the Welsh beauty and his son Robert, the second Earl, married Lady Dorothy Percy sister to the treacherous Lady Carlisle and Algernon, tenth Earl of Northumberland. Algernon, Robert and Henry Sidney were the sons of this union, and therefore grandsons of Barbara Gamage of Coity, one of the greatest heiresses of the day . . ."

The young Herbert Crofts referred to in *Sacharissa* was (18) Sir Herbert Croft—who was a grandson of (16) Sir James Croft—whose sister Joyce married Sir Thomas Gamage of Mansel Gamage, Co. Hereford. Young Herbert Croft was therefore a connection of the Welsh heiress Barbara Gamage. The Gamage were a very old Herefordshire family and they took their name from Mansel Gamage. I think they were the senior line. I cannot find any reference to them and I do not know when they died out in the male line.

It is my belief that the Gamage of Coity—who were originally lords of ROGIAD, Co. Monmouth were a cadet branch.

The ancient TURBERVILLES were the lords of Coity and when this family died out in the male line—the male line of William Gamage who married Sara a sister of Sir Richard Turberville through their male descendant John Gamage—became the lords of Coity, Co. Glamorgan.

The last male John Gamage, lord of CORTY who was living in 1577 left issue an only daughter—the above mentioned BARBARA—who married Sir Robert Sidney, Knight (*Llyfr Baglan*, p. 150) afterwards Earl of Leicester.

.

Sir Herbert Croft married Mary, daughter and eventually sole heiress of Anthony Bourne of Holt Castle in Worcestershire, by whom he had the following large family : he was succeeded by his eldest son, Sir William Croft.

.

In *Lord Herbert of Cherbury*, p. 106, by Sidney Lee.

“ Sir Edward Herbert (as he then was) was H.M. Ambassador to France, and in 1619 says :

“ Mr. Crofts was one of my principal gentlemen, and afterwards made the King’s Cup-bearer.”

This probably refers to William Croft (afterwards Sir William) who was then about 26 years of age, and not to his next Brother James Croft, who was elected to Christ Church, Oxford, from Westminster School in 1617.

.

(1) Sir William Croft, eldest son and heir, unmarried, was born in 1593 and succeeded his father. He represented Malmesbury in Parliament in 1623 and 1625. Sir William Croft was Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to Charles the First ; but having evinced his dislike of the Duke of Buckingham, he was suspended from his office for three years and on the murder of the favourite in 1628 by Joe Felton, he was banished from the Court and dismissed from his situation. This treatment did not destroy his attachment to his Royal Master, in whose army he held the rank of Colonel, an particularly distinguished himself at the battle of Edgehill. Lloyd (*Loyal Sufferers*, p. 673) describes him as a man of “ very great abilities ” and states that when the King “ saw him put on his armour at Edgehill, he admired it first, and afterwards was very glad of it, being, he said, the only man in England he feared, being looked upon as able enough to be Secretary of State always, and as the fittest man at that time, being a man inured to great observations and constant business from his childhood.”

“ In this fight (Edgehill) also was Sir William Croft, of Croft Castle, near Leominster, a gentleman of excellent ability and

gallant and noble bearing. Could any doubt have been ever entertained of the cause which he would espouse it was most satisfactorily dispelled on this occasion. It may never have been a serious question, except in the conscience of the King himself; neither is Croft believed to have wavered from the breaking out of the troubles . . .

“ Sir William Croft was one of the Royalist Commissioners for Herefordshire, others being, Brabazon, Coningsby, Lingen, Price, Pye, and Rudhall.” (*The Civil War in Herefordshire* (Webb).)

Sir William was taken prisoner in Hereford on 25th April, 1643, but soon afterwards recovered his liberty.

To quote *The Civil War in Herefordshire* (Webb) :

“ And here we must for the present leave him (King Charles I) in comparative safety and go back to relate a grievous loss that he had sustained a little before the battle of Naseby. This was the death of his faithfull adherent Sir William Croft, than whom no man in Herefordshire had upheld his cause with greater resolution or consistency. It happened in the following way : A little before reaching the castle of Stokesay, then and till recently possessed by the noble family of Craven, had been garrisoned by its owner for the King in 1642 ; it had however changed hands and had just been occupied by a Parliamentary detachment of 500 foot and 300 horse who had been sent out from Shrewsbury with the intention of planting garrisons so as to straiten Ludlow on that side . . . Woodhouse, the Governor of Ludlow, foreseeing the disadvantage that must result to his command, assembled a force from all the garrisons within twenty miles, Monmouth, Hereford, Worcester, Hartlebury and others, making up in all 1,500 or 2,000 men, and marched by Broncroft, which the Roundheads abandoned, to Stokesay. In this neighbourhood they encountered the enemy, who were waiting at Wistanton for reinforcements, and after an hour's fighting were entirely defeated, with a loss of nearly 100 killed and more than 60 officers and 300 soldiers captured as well as all the ordnance and baggage. Walker ascribes the overthrow to disagreement among the commanders, which is not improbable as Woodhouse, Lunsford, Sandys and Scudamore were all there, with ‘ most of the Gallantry of Herefordshire.’ The two first of these escaped with difficulty, Woodhouse without his horse : but the loss which threw the rest into insignificance was that already mentioned—in the words of Vicars, ‘ Sir William Crofts the best head-piece, and activest man in that County was slain on the place.’ A footnote says : In this, however, Vicars must be wrong. The tradition of the neighbourhood, not yet extinct, points out a spot in the boundary of Croft Park, called ‘ Sir William's Wicket ’ where he was shot by one or two pursuers ; some say as he was

getting over the park wall ; and a very large old tree called ‘ Sir William’s Ash ’ 3 or 4 yards off was blown down a few years ago. The keenness of the pursuit may be estimated from the fact that this wicket must be nearly 10 miles in a straight line from the field of battle.”

The original epitaph to Sir William Croft in Croft Church was : “ Here lyeth the body of Sir William Croft Knight, eldest son of Sir Herbert Croft. He was an eminent example of virtue in his life and of valour in his death, which he received in the 52nd year of his age in the year of our Lord 1645, and in the 21st year of King Charles 1st, against whose rebellious enemies leading the Luston men into a field near Hopton Castle (Note.—this should be Stokesay Castle as is stated in the register of Croft Church) was there shamefully abandoned by them, and left a single victim to the enemy.”

But since Croft Castle was purchased by Mr. Davies, the inscription has been recut on the stone, and in defiance of propriety, the last words have been thus altered : “ against whose rebellious enemies leading the County troops into a field near Hopton Castle, was there abandoned by his men and left a single victim to the enemy.”

Sir William is thus addressed in *Nympha Libethris*, or the *Cotswold Muse* by Clement Banksdale, A.M., Rector of Sudeley in Gloucestershire, 1651.”

“ To Sir William Croft, with Thuani Principes.

“ Wise Sir, when I considered how I might
Thank you for th’ letter you were pleased to write
In favour of me, to that prelate, who
Thinks it reward enough of good, to do
This manuscript was ready at command
And all my princes taste to kiss your hand,
Here you have divers Knights and Prelates too,
Some few like him, and fewer such as you ”

and the same winter commemorated Sir William’s death by the following lines :

“ To Colonel WROUGHTON, the Royalist, on the death of Sir William Croft.

“ Truth ! I have quite forgot the castle now
Where Skydamore’s men met such an overthrow
The wisest are not (as we see of late)
Nor valiant’st, ever the most fortunate
But perish may the place, perish the day
When sober Croft came to so mad a fray.



SIR HERBERT CROFT OF CROFT CASTLE—9th Baronet.
Drawn in 1857 by George Richmond.

Name me not Birch or Morgan. There
 When Croft was slain, they conquer'd Herefordshire
 There was more wit and valour in that one
 And one more pris'ner, than in all that run
 You were preserved a prisoner, to tell
 How sadly Croft, yet honourably fell
 Let not the virtuous pair of sisters hear
 Till the good Dean his cordials prepare."

Webb's *The Civil War in Herefordshire*, says :

"Of all the gentry of any note in Herefordshire Sir William Croft is the only one we find recorded to have perished in the field of battle. No reward was conferred after the Restoration upon a family which had suffered in every way for its loyalty, except the Bishopric of Hereford for Sir William's brother, who was already Dean, and a baronetcy for the Bishop's son. Croft Castle was demolished by the Royalists lest it should shelter a hostile garrison; and the estates which had descended from father to son for more than 700 years were obliged to be sold in consequence of sacrifices for which a peerage would have been but an appropriate reward."

(2) Sir James Croft—who became his brother's heir in 1645. He died a year before the Restoration. Croft Castle had been dismantled and he compounded for his estates. He was a Colonel in the service of Charles the First and was one of his Majesty's Gentlemen Pensioners: he died in London, unmarried, and was buried in St. Clements Church on 9 August 1659, and was succeeded by his next brother.

"A.D. 1617. James Croft elected to Oxford (Christ Church) from Westminster School. A copy of verses which he contributed to the *Funebria Sacra* on the death of Anne, the Queen of James 1st in 1619, and in which he subscribes himself *militis fil et Aedis Christi Alumni* sufficiently proves the identity of Sir James Croft with the Westminster Scholar, Athenæ Oxon IV. 318 (from *Alumni Westminsteriense*, pp. 86-87)."

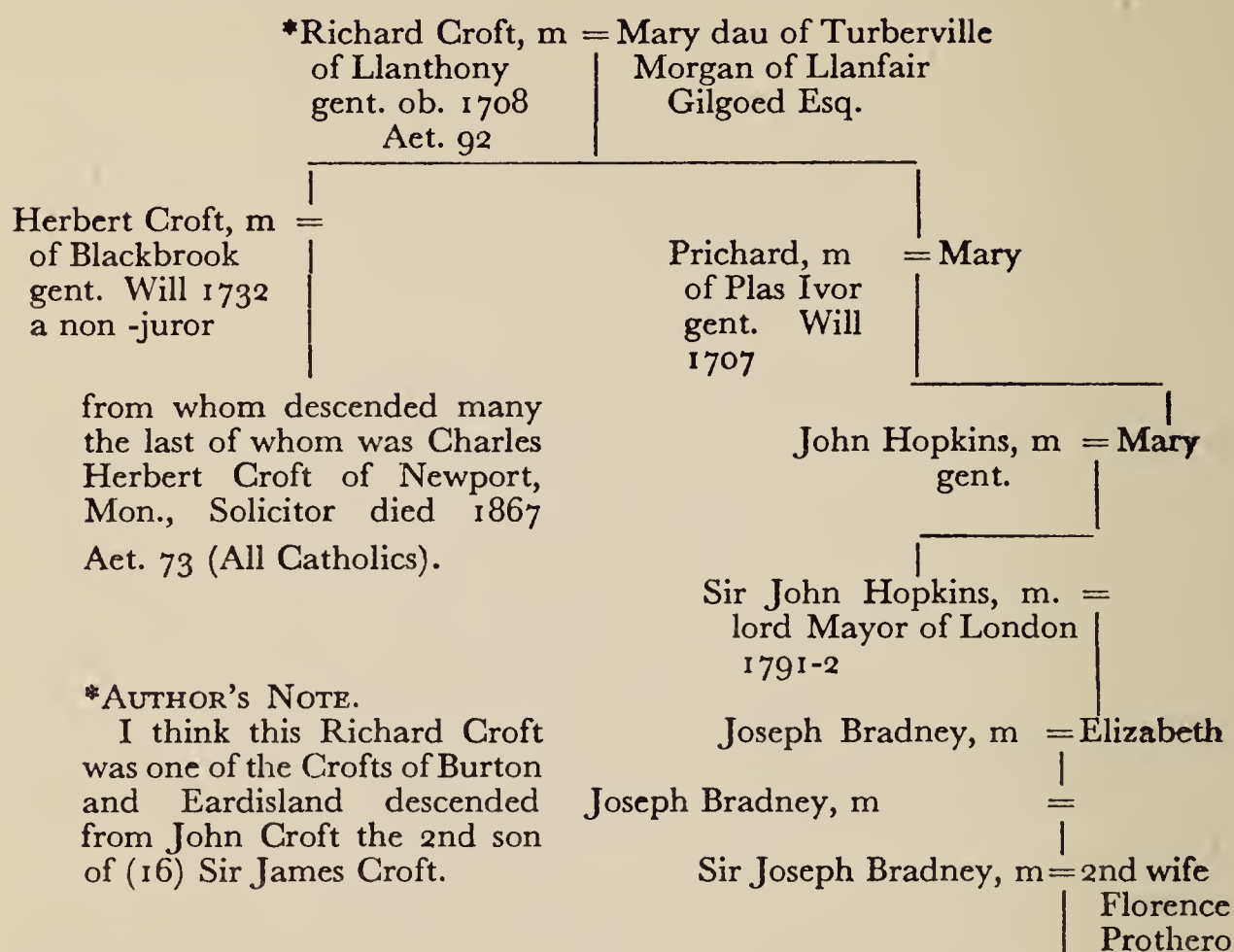
(3) The Right Rev. Herbert Croft, D.D., Bishop of Hereford, of whom more anon.

(4) Colonel Robert Croft of Yarpole, Co. Hereford—like his brothers was a zealous adherent to his sovereign Charles I, in whose army he held the rank of colonel; he was buried at Croft 3 May 1683. By his wife, Elizabeth, who was interred with him on 20 Sept. 1694, he had issue:

(a) Herbert, baptised at Croft 8 April 1645.

=Frances—buried at Llanthony Abbey, Co. Monmouth, 14 January 1711, aged 49.

According to the late Sir Joseph Bradney :



Catholic Records Society—note says :

“ Enquiry as to lands given for Catholic purposes (1689)
“ Mon. and Herefordshire Superstitious uses in Mon. and
“ district.—And that a certain Romish Chappell in which
“ Mass was frequently said and celebrated next Adjoyning to
“ the Dwelling house of Thomas Crofts situate in Lanvayre in
“ ye Parish of Lantillio Grosenny with ye Tythes to ye sd
“ Chappell belonging Ariseing out of ye Sev'all p'ishes of
“ Llantillio Grosenny, Grosmont and Skenfirth in Com p'rd
“ in ye tenure of Thomas Crofts for sup'stitious Uses.”

Croft of Llanfair—Cilgoed were a cadet branch of Croft o
Croft Castle, Co. Hereford and remained Catholic all through.
They have only become extinct in the male line within the last
quarter of a century.

Thomas Croft of Llantillio Grosenny also took an oath in 1789
excusing him from certain penalties on his swearing allegiance to
the Sovereign.

(b) Mary Croft, died 1683 —Thomas Rowden of Rowden,
Eardisley, Co. Hereford and had
issue.

(5) Margery Croft, Maid of Honour to Elizabeth, Queen of
Bohemia, the daughter of James I, and mother of Prince Rupert.

Margery Croft was buried in the South part of the Crosse of Westminster Abbey, 14 Dec. 1637.

There is a reference to her in *Elizabeth of Bohemia* by Caroline Oman, in page 280 :

“ She (Princess Elizabeth) had always been of a ductile disposition, too ready, complained her mother, to be ‘ governed all by one person.’ The person in the case had not been the Queen of Bohemia. The Princess Elizabeth’s violent school girl friendship with a lady of her mother’s household had come after the manner of such affairs to a disappointing end. Mrs. Crofts had revealed herself as a shallow and unworthy character. On a visit to England she had regaled the Papist Queen’s Court with many humiliating disclosures as to the life at the court of the starveling Palatines.”

I think this attributed opinion of the Queen of Bohemia probably is biased. The Princess Elizabeth later on in life became a Catholic and a famous Abbess in France, living to be 88. She was very clever and a pupil of the famous Frenchman Descartes. The Queen of Bohemia was, of course, very anti-Catholic.

It is through her youngest daughter Sophia, who married in 1658 Ernest Augustus, Elector of Hanover, and whose son was George 1st, that our present King descends

Margery Croft’s will dated 8 Dec. 1637, states :

“ . . . the £800 of mine in the hands of Mr. Samuel Evers, the King’s attorney for the Marches of Wales to go to my two brothers, viz., to James Croft £500, and to Herbert Croft £300, my brother James to receive all other monies due to me and pay Mr. Bradbourne in the New Exchange what I owe him, and to Mr. Berry in Paternoster Row for white satin I had for a waistcoat and mohair for a gown—other debts in England I have none.

At the Hague I have some debts, not amounting to £100, and I hope the Queen of Bohemia, my gracious mistress, will think my long service deserves so much that she will pay that for me. My goods to my three sisters equally. I owe my mother all love and duty, but have nothing worthy to present her, but if she desire a thing of mine for a remembrance, my sisters to let her choose etc., to my brother Sir William Croft I say the same I have as much affection for him, but I am not able to do him any good. I humbly desire my Lord of Holland to solicit the King to make a knight for me as his majesty hath promised and the money that shall be received for the same I bequeath to my brother James Croft, he to pay my brother Herbert and my sister Bridget each £100, I appoint my said brother James my executor. Proved 12 June 1638 by Executor.”

(6) Lucy Croft, who married, as his second wife, Sir Dudley Carleton, who was English Ambassador to Holland during the time when the Queen of Bohemia lived in Holland.

(7) Bridget Croft—baptised in Westminster Abbey, 5 March 1607, buried 21 Dec. 1694, under the East window of North Cross Aisle in Hereford Cathedral.

(8) Elizabeth Croft—died January 1622, married Sir Thomas Cave of Stanford Knt. Co. Northants ; they had issue Sir Thomas Cave, 1st baronet, 1641.

(9) Mary Croft—baptised at Croft 21 Dec. 1598, married Richard Tomkyns of Monnington, Co. Hereford. The Tomkyns were Royalists—as were the Barnebys.

.

CHAPTER XIX

- (19) *The Right Rev. Herbert Croft*, m = Anne, daughter of Dr. Jonathan Bishop of Hereford, than Browne, Dean of Hereford. D.D. was born at Great Wotton, Thame, Co. Oxon. 18 Oct. 1603, and died in the Palace, Hereford, on May 18, 1691. He succeeded his second brother, Sir James Croft, in the Croft Castle estates on his death, 9 August 1659.

.

When Bishop Croft's father, Sir Herbert, retired to the Benedictine Monastery at Douay about 1617, he fetched this young son from Oxford which he had just entered, at the age of thirteen.

Herbert Croft became Bishop of Hereford in 1661 ; he published anonymously *The Naked Truth*, and in 1699, the then Bishop of Hereford, Dr. Herbert Hensley Henson, afterwards Bishop of Durham, reprinted *The Naked Truth* with his own Introduction (and he gave a copy of this book to my mother, who gave it to me).

This Introduction gives the story of Herbert Croft's life so fully that I am quoting from it.

" Herbert Croft, the author of *The Naked Truth*, was born at Great Thame, Oxfordshire, on October 18th 1603, and died in the Palace, Hereford, on May 18th, 1691. The eighty-eight years of his life covered a critically important period of English history. James I came from Scotland to ascend the throne of Elizabeth in the year of his birth, and before he died Dutch William had been reigning for more than two years. He lived through both the Great Rebellion and the Revolution. The execution of Charles I darkened the middle of his life, and the expulsion of James II

troubled its close. He came of an ancient and important Herefordshire family, the Crofts, of Croft Castle, a circumstance which gave him ample means and additional social consequence when, rather late in his life, he became Bishop. His father, Sir Herbert Croft, had sat for Herefordshire in several Parliaments, and had received knighthood from James I. His father was, moreover, a man of active mind, and strong religious interest. Towards the end of his life he became a convert to the Roman Catholic Church, retired to Douay where he joined the Benedictines, and occupied himself with polemical writing. "At length after he had macerated his body with fasting, hardship and devotion, he surrendered up his pious soul to the Almighty." (1622).

"Sir Herbert's change of religion necessarily affected most importantly the upbringing of his son. A divided family and an atmosphere of heated controversy were not ideal conditions for the boy's development. His boyhood was passed in a polemical environment for his father, with a convert's ardour, was bent on persuading his children to follow him into the Roman Church. Herbert was fetched away from Oxford, where he was just beginning his career at the age of thirteen, and transplanted to the safer climate of Douay. There first, then at St. Omer's, finally at the English College in Rome, he received a theological education which was more protracted, thorough, and extensive than fell to the lot of most English clergymen. Four years after his father's death, when he himself was twenty-three, he was admitted to the Roman Church by a Jesuit Priest. His career as a Roman Catholic was a brief one, for, having come to England on family business, he fell under the influence of the eminent Bishop of Durham, Dr. Thomas Morton, whose renown as a recoverer of lapsed Anglicans was far extended and well deserved. Laud interested himself in the Bishop's convert, and by his advice Herbert matriculated at Oxford as a member of Christ Church. In 1636 he was allowed to proceed B.D. in response to his request for a dispensation on the ground of "the ten years time which he had spent in the study of divinity in foreign nations." His career as a clergyman promised to be a brilliant one. Preferment poured upon him. Two parishes, a chaplaincy to the King, prebendal stalls in Salisbury and Worcester, a Canonry of Windsor, and the Deanery of Hereford, all within eight years of his Ordination, attested the favour of his Sovereign. He was more a man of the world than the average English ecclesiastic, and Charles found him useful. The King, we are told, "was so well satisfied with his integrity and loyalty, that he afterwards entrusted him with his secret commands to several of the great officers in his army, to the hazard of his life." His loyalty was genuine and courageous. Walker, in his *Sufferings of the Clergy*, relates an episode in which the Dean of Hereford ran considerable risk by his outspoken denunciation of the dominant Puritans.

“ For soon after the taking of Hereford this excellent Doctor preaching at the cathedral there, inveighed boldly and sharply against sacrilege ; at which some of the officers then present (so little doth a guilty conscience need an accuser) began to mutter among themselves, and a guard of musqueteers in the church were preparing their pieces, and asked whether they should fire at him ; but Colonel Birch the governor prevented them.” (This incident is illustrated by a carved plaque on the West front of Hereford Cathedral).

“ His deanery brought him no income during the interregnum, and he would, like many other royalist clergymen, have been reduced to actual indigence had not the death of his elder brother placed him in possession of the family estates. The Restoration brought happier fortunes. He had hardly re-entered into possession of his deanery before he was nominated to the bishopric of Hereford, which had been refused by Richard Baxter. Wood gives the following account of his episcopal career :

“ On the 27th of December, 1661, he was nominated by his Majesty Bishop of Hereford in the place of Dr. Nich. Monk deceased to which see being consecrated on the 9th February following (Shrove Sunday) in the Archbishop's Chapel at Lambeth (Dr. Jasper Mayne of Christ Church preaching then the Consecration sermon) he became afterwards much venerated by the Gentry and Commonalty of that diocese for his learning, doctrine, conversation, and good hospitality ; which rendered him a person in their esteem fitted and set apart by God for his honourable and sacred function. Which preferment being in his time scarce worth £800 per annum yet it being the country of his ancestors and of very many of his relations, he was so well satisfied with it that he refused the offer of greater preferment by King Charles II, as it was well known by his contemporaries at court, where he served as Dean of his Majesty's Chapel Royal from the 8th February, 1667, to the beginning of March, 1669 ; when being then weary of a Court life, or in truth finding but little good effect of his pious endeavours there, he retired to his episcopal see, where by his strict rules in admission to Holy Orders, especially that of priesthood, and in conferring the dignities of the church, he dissatisfied many more of the clergy than he obliged, for no solicitations could prevail with him to admit any to be Prebendaries of that church but such that lived within that diocese that the duty of the church might not be neglected, and the small livings augmented. He would often please himself with the effecting this pious design of having all the dignities and prebendaries to live within his own diocese (which he lived to accomplish) hoping that this example would influence his successors to take the same course. He made but

little public show of his charity, as many that are truly prudent and pious do not, but they that were privy to his concerns know it was very ample, in augmenting small livings, and relieving many in distress, besides a weekly dole to 60 poor people at his Palace gate in Hereford, whether resident there or not for his country house being situated in the centre of his diocese, he spent much time there, where he was no less charitable in relieving the poor and visiting the sick in the neighbouring parishes, as 'tis very well known. He was very friendly and loving to his clergy, a tender father, and the best of husbands ; and as for his learning which was not common, the books that he wrote do show that he was not altogether conversant in Divinity but other parts of learning."

We have an interesting reference to the Bishop in Pepys's diary under date March 17th, 1667 :

" I went back to White Hall, and there up to the closet, and spake with several people till sermon was ended, which was preached by the Bishop of Hereford, an old good man, that they say made an excellent sermon. He was by birth a Catholique, and a great gallant, having £1,500 per annum, patrimony, and is a Knight Barronet ; was turned from his peruation by the late Archbishop Laud. He and the Bishop of Exeter, Dr. Ward, are the two Bishops that the King do say he cannot have had sermons from."

Burnet is less friendly in his reference. His description of the Bishop of Hereford might almost serve as a candid attempt at self-portraiture :

" Crofts was a warm devout man, but of no discretion in his conduct ; so he lost ground quickly. He used much freedom with the king ; but it was in the wrong place, not in private, but in the pulpit."

Bishop Croft died in his palace at Hereford on 18th May, 1691, after an episcopate of nearly thirty years. On his gravestone in the Cathedral is this inscription :

" depositum Herberti Croft de Croft, episcopi Herefordensis, qui obiit 18 die Maii, A.D. 1691, aetatis suae 88 ; in vita conjuncti."

" The last words ' in life united ' allude to his lying next Dean Benson, at the bottom of whose gravestone are these words, ' in morte non divisi,' the two tombstones having hands engraved on them, reaching from one to the other, to signify the lasting friendship which existed between these two divines. The stone placed to the bishop's memory has since been removed to the east transept." (v. Dict. of Nat. Biog. Art. " Croft.")

The Bishop's name is perpetuated in the diocese by " Bishop Croft's Charity," a bequest of £1,200 for the benefit of the incumbent of Yarpole, and the assistance of clergymen's widows.

In the preface to his will Croft, after the fashion of his age, introduces a religious profession :

“ And I do in all humble manner most heartily thank God that he hath been most graciously pleased by the light of his most holy Gospel to recall me from the darkness of Popish errors and gross superstitions, into which I was seduced in my younger days, and to settle me again in the true ancient catholic and apostolic faith professed by our Church of England, in which I was born and baptized, and in which I joyfully die with full assurance by the merits of my most blessed Saviour to enjoy eternal happiness.”

Herbert Croft's character lies on the surface of his record. Loyal, affectionate, and zealous, he was also dictatorial and prejudiced. His candour was matched by his obstinacy. He was neither a great man nor a learned divine, but he had seen much of the world, and his conscience was more considerable than his understanding. His violent dislike of Popery was explained and perhaps excused by his personal experience of the papal system. He had lived through the Rebellion, and had suffered no inconsiderable risks and dangers. He shared to the full the high monarchical doctrine of the Laudian clergy, and his concessions to Nonconformity implied no weakening of his Royalist convictions. In the crisis which precipitated the Revolution he dissented from the position of the Seven Bishops, and published a “ Short Discourse ” to justify his obedience to the King's order. This short composition, written at the age of 85, is eminently characteristic. It discloses a confused and troubled intellect, but also a simple and kindly disposition. He was fond of quoting Elisha's politic counsel to Naaman as to bowing down in the house of Rimmon. In doubtful cases he preferred compliance to the certain risk and uncertain advantage of resistance. But he would not condemn his brethren :

“ Yet I verily believe, and durst lay down my life for the truth of it, that my Brethren who refuse the dispersing of these Declarations are very far from having any evil intention in it, but will as readily obey the King as myself, in what is as agreeable to their consciences, as these things are to mine. And had I had the good fortune to be amongst them at their consultation, I should not have doubted of good success in persuading them to this business ; which although it comes now too late for this ; yet by the grace of God it may prevent some future evil accidents. However I resolved to publish it, to give as much satisfaction to the world as I can upon what reason I dissent from my brethren, who, I am confident, aim at the same thing, though we go clean contrary ways unto it. And I most humbly implore his gracious Majesty to believe so of them, and not to give way to passion, or to hearken unto



GEORGIANA, LADY CROFT, WIFE OF SIR HERBERT CROFT.

those who would exasperate him against them ; for 'tis impossible a true son of the Church of England should have any disloyal thoughts in his heart, his principles commanding him unto entire obedience, either active or passive, without any equivocation, or mental reservation in any case whatsoever. And therefor a true generous heart cannot but be kind and merciful to such submissive subjects according to that, *Parcere subjectis et debellare superbos.*" (v. A short Discourse concerning the Reading His Majesty's late Declaration in the Churches set forth by the Right Reverend Father in God Herbert Lord Bishop of Hereford. Published by authority, London, 1688).

The significance of the pamphlet here reprinted is not fully perceived until the convictions and prejudices of the writer are remembered. Fear of Popery and a clear sense of the spiritual destitution of his diocese were the influences which carried Bishop Croft into the camp of the Moderates. As to the first sentiment, it is difficult for a modern Englishman either to appreciate its reasonableness or to understand its strength. The Papacy was not then a picturesque institution surviving amid the ruins of an older world like the lonely pillars of Palmyra, but a scheming aggressive power, menacing and triumphant, which was visibly endangering the hardly-won liberties of Protestant Europe. In Croft's infancy England had been thrilled by the Gunpowder Plot ; in his old age England was thrilled again by the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes. Between those events lay the Thirty Years War with its insular expression in the English Rebellion, and, since the Restoration, a continuing series of alarming incidents culminating in the accession to the English Throne of a fanatical papist. Bishop Croft stood with his generation in his attitude towards the Papacy. To the patriotic Englishman of that age Rome was the tireless and immitigable enemy of English faith and English freedom. In all this there was certainly much ignorance and fanaticism, but there was also more justice than we now always remember.

More amiable and more intelligible was the Bishop's concern for the spiritual state of his diocese. Then, as at the present time, Hereford was an essentially rural diocese lying apart from the great world, the people gathered in tiny hamlets or scattered far over the hills in lonely farms and cottages, kindly and loyal to their own leaders, but suspicious of strangers and stiff in their local and personal attachments, a typically English folk. There was much ignorance, much indolence, not a little actual vice. The ecclesiastical system was full of anomalies and practical abuses. The miserable poverty of the benefices compelled non-residence, and seemed to justify pluralities. Many of the clergy were ill-trained, negligent, degraded. Their inefficiency was apparent and

extreme. The ejection of the Nonconformists by the Act of Uniformity did undoubtedly create a situation of spiritual destitution in many districts. Not the worst, but the best pastors were thrust out of the parishes, and their places were taken by a low type of clergyman whose ostentatious loyalty was too often attested by a frank exhibition of the fashionable vices. It was easier to disprove the accusation of Puritanism than to exhibit those spiritual characteristics which had given the Puritan ministry its hold on the popular conscience. Shortly after the Restoration, when the first consequences of the Act of Uniformity were apparent, a tractate was published, the authorship of which has been generally attributed to Ken, and which serves well to illustrate Bishop Croft's pamphlet.

It is written in a turgid style, and may exaggerate the evils it describes, but the truth of its general picture of English religion cannot be doubted. The quaint title page indicates sufficiently its contents—"ICHABOD : or Five Groans of the Church : prudently foreseeing, and passionately Bewailing, Her Second Fall ; threatened by these five dangerous, though undiscerned Miscarriages that caused her First : viz., 1. Undue Ordination ; 2. Loose Profaneness ; 3. Unconscionable Simony ; 4. Careless Non-Residence ; 5. Encroaching Pluralities. Humbly presented to her supreme Head and Governor, The King's most excellent Majesty ; and his great Council, the Parliament of England."

Within a few years of the publication of *The Naked Truth*, Richard Baxter, who, it is interesting to remember, might, if he had wished, have himself been Bishop of Hereford, published *The Nonconformist's Plea for Peace* (1679). It should be read as illustrating the attitude of the Nonconformists at the time when Bishop Croft wrote."

.

A long account of this Prelate and of his works will be found in Bliss's Wood's *Athenae Oxoniensis* (which was probably made use of by Bishop Hensley Henson). He was also addressed in the *Cotswold Muse*.

UPON DR. CROFT, DEAN OF HEREFORD, HIS FIRST RESIDENCE.

"The people look't for their good chear and wine,
According to th'eld custom : by a fine
Devise you do evade (tho' the sad days
May well excuse not feasting many ways).
You in your grave and learned lectures bring,
To feast us great Melchizedec the king ;
Your auditors, intent on you, still feed,
And taste the wine he brought for Abram's need :
This when the townsmen heard the churchmen say,
They envied our good chear and went their way."

CL. HERBERTO CROFTO. D.H.

“ Tu qui peritissimus es dostarum artium,
Et fautor, et (meministi ?) patronus meus,
Dignare carmina haec, quae scribuntur tibi
Rudi Minerva, noscere ac ignoscere.
O quando verba audire ex ore melleo,
Tuoque Crofte licebit affatu frui.
Ne sperne, quaeso aimiculi manusculum :
Is plura debet, paucula haec qui nunc dedit.
Quod deesse novit, voto supplebit pio ;
Tuque et sorores suaves vivatis diu.”

Burke's Peerage and Baronetage still (or until recently) states that Bishop Croft was tutor to the Duke of Monmouth. I can find no authority for this. It seems clear that there has been a mix-up over the Duke of Monmouth's tutor, who was Thomas Ross, but one of the Suffolk Crofts was, before he came to England, his guardian and gave him his surname of Crofts (this was a courtesy surname, as there was no sort of blood relationship) ; the boy was called James Crofts and he was the son of Charles II and Lucy Walters. This guardian was “ Will ” Crofts, afterwards created Baron Crofts of Saxham, Co. Suffolk, and the following extracted from the “ Duke of Monmouth ” by Elizabeth D'Oyley, makes this clear :

“ Thomas, Lord Wentworth of Nettlestead was with him (Charles II) : the old Earl of Cleveland's son, a fiery tempered man of thirty-three, as much given to fighting duels as his cousin Will Crofts. Destiny gathering the pieces for her game, had a wife waiting for him across seas.”

“ Evelyn . . . dismisses her (Lucy Walter) as the brown beautiful, bold but insipid daughter of some very mean creatures.

“ Her father was William Walter, living at Haverfordwest, as he described it had the misfortune to marry Elizabeth Protheroe, one of the many daughters of John Protheroe of Nantyrhebog, Co. Carmarthen. William Walter was of good family. His grandfather lived at Roch Castle, a lonely fortress on the road to St. Davids. William Walter still held the castle.

“ Elizabeth Protheroe, as far as birth went, was a suitable wife for him. Her grandfather had been High Sheriff of his County, her mother was a Vaughan of Golden Grove, sister of Richard Vaughan, Earl of Carberry. As far as behaviour went there seems to have been little to choose between Elizabeth Walter and her husband. In April 1649, at Rotterdam, possibly in the house of Geo. Gosfight, Charles's son was born. In spite of the privacy the story was known. So strong was Charles's passion for Lucy Walter that many people believed he had married her.

“ A rumour once started is hard to kill. On February 20th, 1696, when Charles, Lucy and Monmouth had finished with life's problems, the Archbishop of Glasgow wrote in his journal :

“ ‘ Sir J. Corke told me that E. Newbrugh told him that he was a witness to King Charles's marriage with the Duke of Monmouth's mother, and that Progers and anoyr were so too.’ ”

Lord Newbrugh, then Sir James Livingstone, and Ned Progers were both abroad with Charles. Progers was a Groom of the Bedchamber and was no doubt privy to all young Charles's love making. Lord Newbrugh was trusted with many a political secret, whatever he knew of Charles's private affairs, but he does not seem to have come to Holland until after Monmouth's birth. In 1679 there was a man living in Amsterdam who said Will Crofts and Lord Gerard had told him the King married Mrs. Barlow (*alias* Lucy Walter). Crofts was dead then, and there seems to be no record as to whether Gerard was examined in the matter. As a final witness for the marriage “ G. D. Gilbert ” quoted a letter written to her on May 26, 1905, by Sir Frederick Barnwell :

“ A good many years ago the late Sir Bernard Burke, whom I knew very well and who was intimate with the late Duke of Abercorn, told me that he (the Duke) had told him that he had heard from the late Duke of Buccleuch that he, one day looking through papers in the muniment room at Dalkieth, came across the marriage certificate of Charles II and Lucy Walters (*sic*), that, after considering the matter for some time, he decided to destroy it and there on threw it into the fire and it was burned . . . ”

“ By 1658 Lucy Walter was dead. Unable to read or count 20, James found himself suddenly transported to another world.

“ He had come to a greener land and quick chattering French people. Instead of his mother and Col. Howard, came Queen Henrietta Maria, his grandmother, and Henrietta Anne, his aunt, only four years older than himself, to give him a home and a surname, “ mad ” Will Crofts and Father Goffe to teach him his letters and make a Roman Catholic of him.

“ At Colombes, seven miles from Paris, Henrietta Maria had a small chateau and Will Crofts a house. Young James passed for a kinsman of Crofts, ‘ for a nephew ’ the Venetian Ambassador in Paris reported to Rome, *spiritoso et molto prudente*—high spirited and very well behaved. Henrietta soon learnt to love him.

“ The Venetian Ambassador said he was being educated in the manner of a Prince, yet Charles had given him no wise guardian. Will Crofts, like his cousin Lord Wentworth, would have fought a duel with his own shadow. Masques, dancing, love, duels filled his days. On July 25th 1659, James and his grandmother set out for England.

“ When Charles went down river in his barge to meet his mother and James in the Downs, it rained so much that Pepys, who had gone out in a boat to see the show, put ashore for shelter. ‘ Mam’s bad fortune at sea ’ as Charles called it had as usual followed. Henrietta and James returned to England through a storm. Sandwich told Pepys that Lord Crofts cried which suggests ‘ mad ’ Will had been drinking.

“ Pepys seems to have heard nothing of Mr. Crofts. It was not until Sept. 7th, at Somerset House, that he saw him—‘ Mr. Crofts, the King’s bastard ’—and misled probably by the boy’s height called him ‘ a most pretty sparke of about 15 years old.’ Pepys noticed how he was always with Lady Castlemaine, and how the Queens—he had a step-mother now, Catherine of Braganza—are ‘ mighty kind to him.’ Mr. Crofts, aged 14 years, was married to Anna, Countess of Buccleuch in her own right, then eleven years of age.

“ Mr. Crofts was to be Mr. Crofts no more. Charles created him James, Duke of Monmouth and Earl of Doncaster.

“ Christmas 1665 found Monmouth at Saxham Hall in Suffolk with his old guardian Lord Crofts.

“ Monmouth had by his mistress, Eleanor Needham, sister of that Mrs. Jane Middleton, whose beauty warmed even John Evelyn’s heart, four children who used his old surname of Crofts. One son became Major-General James Crofts, who was *aide-de-camp* to Charles III of Spain and died in 1732, and a daughter Henrietta, who married the Duke of Bolton, by whom she had a son, Lord Nassau Powlett, born in 1698.”

Monmouth’s tutor was Thomas Ross.

Recently the late Lord George Scott, a tail-male descendant of Monmouth, in his *Lucy Walters—Wife or Mistress* has given a fair and well-balanced picture of the life of this greatly maligned woman—who was as well bred as she was beautiful. Evelyn’s libellous description of her “ as the brown beautiful, bold and insipid daughter of some very mean creatures ” has been knocked on the head.

To-day there is no documentary evidence available to prove that King Charles II legally married Lucy Walter although there was a strong contemporary opinion to this effect, and the natives of Pembrokehire still persist in their opinion that Charles Stuart secretly married Lucy Walter.

There can be no doubt that Charles was deeply in love with her for many years and that she was not merely a temporary plaything.

The author has done a service to history in exposing the politically biased picture of the first love affair of King Charles II.

When Culford Hall was sold in 1943 by the order of the Cadogan trustees, there were various references in the *Times* concerning West Stow Hall, quoting Davy's *Archeology of Suffolk* which shows the Hall as it once was. One of the Crofts (this clearly is Sir John Crofts) predecessors of the Progers at Culford, built or enlarged the Hall in 1543 and on the gatehouse which he had built some years before that, Croft placed the armorial bearings of Mary Tudor, of whom he had been a devoted adherent. According to Sir Richard Baker's chronicles (1670) the original of which is in Colonel Orlebar's library at Hinwick Hall, Wellingborough, Sir John Croft was created a baronet on March 16, 1660, and is described as of Stow in Suffolk.

As this baronetcy is extinct this family of Croft failed in the male line.

The same chronicles state that Charles Crofts was created a peer as Lord Croft in the reign of Charles II ; this creation must have been between the King's return from Holland and his coronation, say 1661. CROFTS, Lord (1611-1677) William Crofts Captain of Queen Henrietta Marias Guards before the Civil War, created a Peer in 1658—Baron Crofts of Saxham. After the Restoration was Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the King. This peerage is also extinct. I know little about the Suffolk Crofts, which, as before stated, I think were a branch of our family, probably coming from the Lancashire Crofts of Dalton.

In *Henry, Elizabeth and George* by Lord Herbert, there is a reference to another Croft of Norfolk who had a famous shoot : "Richard Croftes (died 1783) of West Harling, Norfolk, M.P. for Petersfield (1767) Downton, Wilts (1768) Cambridge University (1771-1774). His mother was Maria, daughter of Matthew Decker. She married William Croftes (1711-1780)."

To continue, the 10th Earl of Pembroke says : "I shall go and shoot with Mr. Croftes." "Herling, Mr. Croftes. This is, upon the whole, the best shooting place in all the known world." "Mr. Croftes is out of a sister of Lady FitzWilliam, mother to the present Lord, my cousin of that name." (Note.—Richard, 6th Viscount Fitzwilliam (1711-1766) married Catherine Decker)."

.

Bishop Croft married Ann, daughter of Dr. Jonathan Brown, Dean of Hereford, by whom he had an only child, Sir Herbert Croft, who was created a Baronet on the 18th November 23 Car. 11, 1671. After the Restoration Bishop Croft must have received compensation for the damage done to his estates. He and his son restored CROFT Castle.

.

CHAPTER XX

- (20) *Sir Herbert Croft*, m=Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas of Croft Castle, Baronet. Archer of Umberslade Co. Warwick. Created a baronet 18 November, 23 Car. 11, 1671. died 9 January 1709, buried at Croft. M.P. for Co. Hereford 1679-1690. High Steward of Leominster 1704-20. Died 3 Nov. 1720 and buried at Croft.

Sir Herbert Croft was created a baronet in 1671, no doubt as some slight reward for the loyal and persistent services given by his family to the Stuarts; he was M.P. for Co. Hereford 1679-1690. He was High Steward for Leominster 1704-1720 in which office, at his death, he was succeeded by James, Duke of Chandos.

Previous to the suppression of the Monastery of Leominster in 1539, the High Steward was appointed by the Prior on behalf of the Abbot of Reading, after which the office was generally conferred by the Corporation as a mark of honour and respect upon one of the leading noblemen.

A letter from Henry Tyler (Sir C. Harley's bailiff) dated 19 December 1685 contains the following passage:

"Mr. Walwyn is lately dead and Longworth is now clearly fallen to Sir Herbert (Croft)." This refers to Longworth in the parish of Lugwardine, Co. Hereford, which belonged for many generations to the Walwyns and afterwards to the Phillips'; it was purchased by the late Mr. W. H. Barneby at the end of the 19th century.

Sir Herbert married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Archer of Umberslade, Co. Warwick, and aunt of the first Lord Archer by Mary LEIGH, daughter of Richard Leigh, a cadet of Leigh of High Leigh, Co. Chester. She died on 9 January 1709, having—the inscription on her monument in Croft Church states—been married thirty-three years and six months, during which time she had issue six sons and five daughters, of whom "three of each sort survived her." They had issue as follows:

(1) Herbert—first son, baptised at Croft 13 April, 1682, died 1 February 1700, o.s.p.

(2) Archer—second son, 2nd baronet. Sir Archer of Croft Castle, 2nd baronet, baptised at Croft 3 April 1683, M.P. for Leominster 1722 and for Beeralston 1727. Commissioner of Trade and Plantations 1730. Governor for New York 1739. Died at Knightsbridge on 10th and was buried at Kensington 14 Dec. 1753.

He married Frances, daughter and heir of Brigadier-General Richard Waring of Dunston Park, Berkshire, on 10th January

1723 and had issue Sir Archer Croft, first son, third baronet, Herbert Croft, second son, died 1757 unmarried. John Croft, third son, fourth baronet, o.s.p. at Bath, 4 December 1797, and Frances, who died 1st January 1816, twice married.

Sir Archer Croft of Dunston Park, Berks., third baronet, born 1731, died 30th November, 1792, by Elizabeth, daughter of Ashley Cowper, Clerk to the House of Peers, whom he married 24 April 1759, had issue : 1st : George Thomas Herbert, died an infant (M.I. in Thatcham church, Berks) ; 2nd : Elizabeth, eldest daughter and co-heiress, who married in 1778 James Woodcock of Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, who by royal license assumed the name and arms of Croft, 22nd December 1792, and by him she had issue ; 3rd : Frances, second daughter and co-heiress, who married 24 April 1784, Harry Mount, son of Henry Mount, of Wasing, Co. Berks, by whom she had issue ; and 4th : Harriet, third daughter and co-heiress, who married Richard Ryland of Savage Gardens, Tower Hill, London, by whom she had issue.

Sir Archer Croft, third baronet, and his brother, Sir John Croft, fourth baronet, cut off the entail of Croft Castle which had been in their family from Saxton times—some 700 years. They had no legal or moral right to commit this shameful act and there is another good reason, which I shall not mention. It has been well known by lawyers in Herefordshire and London ever since Croft Castle and the contents were disposed of about 1760, that the title to Croft Castle was a bad one, *except to the holder of the baronetcy*. Sir Richard Croft of Croft Castle, sixth baronet, was repeatedly applied to by lawyers, who offered to recover estates, but Sir Richard refused to take any action.

As has been stated, Elizabeth, the eldest daughter and co-heiress of Sir Archer Croft, third baronet, married James Woodcock ; Elizabeth's husband took the name of Croft, and the arms. By what right was such permission given, much less asked for, when the male line of Croft persisted and Herbert Croft, as grandson of Francis Croft, the second surviving son of the first baronet, had succeeded as Sir Herbert Croft of Croft Castle, 5th baronet ? Anyone, by license, can adopt any name, but a coat of arms belongs to the male line of a family and only by right passes to a daughter when there is no male to succeed.

(3). James—baptised at Croft 14 Aug. 1684. o.s.p.

(4). Thomas—baptised at Croft 30 Sept. 1685, buried there 19 January 1687.

(5). Francis—baptised at Croft 25 January 1687, who was the grandfather of Sir Herbert Croft of Croft, 5th baronet.

(6). William, born 17 Aug. 1693, died in infancy.

(7). Elizabeth—baptised at Croft 17 Sept. 1678, married there 18 May 1712, Acton Moseley of Maer, Staffordshire, Esq.

(8). Margaret—married at Croft 15 July 1703, Richard Oakley of Oakley, Bishop's Castle, Salop, Esq.

(9). Frances—married at Croft 30 August 1720, Robert Dyer of Llangothan, Carnarvonshire, Esq.

In March 1931 a pair of magnificent James II two-handled silver cups and covers were sold at Sothebys to an American collector for £3,038 : they had been bought some years previous by the late Mrs. R. B. Coft of Fanhams Hall, Ware, and one of these cups had apparently previously passed into the collection of the Marquis of Winchester. A few years ago these cups were again sold at Sothebys by the order of the American collector, when they realised—I think—little less than at the previous sale.

Both cups are engraved with the arms of Richard Leigh of London and with inscriptions as follows :

1. "The Gift of Sir Herbert Croft, Barrt. to his son and daughter Moseley Octr ye 1st 1719." This is engraved round the lip of the cup and on the shield opposite the coat-of-arms is inscribed "The legacy of your Dead Grand-mother Mary Leigh."

2. The companion cup has a similar inscription round the lip except that "Oakley" takes the place of "Moseley" and on the shield is written "The legacy of your dear mother Ann Archer."

One cup by Benjamin Pyne, the other by Samuel Hood—both with the same hall marks—London 1685, covers also marked in full, 14½ inches high.

Richard Leigh belonged to the celebrated family which was seated at High Leigh, Co. Chester, before the Conquest.

Among his ancestors must be mentioned Sir Piers Leigh, who bore the standard of the Black Prince at the Battle of Crecy, and Sir Peter Leigh who fell at Agincourt 24th October 1415.

Ann Leigh daughter of Richard Leigh, married Thomas Archer of Umberslade, a Colonel in the Roundhead army ; and it was their daughter, Elizabeth, to whom these cups were bequeathed in the first place. She married Sir Herbert Croft, of Croft Castle, Co. Hereford, 1st Baronet. (Partly extracted from Messrs. Sotheby's catalogue 19 March 1931).

The descendant of Acton Moseley and Elizabeth Croft was T. W. Moseley of Buildwas Park, Salop, o.s.p. 1887 : he owned some Croft plate and pictures left by Sir Herbert Croft, 1st baronet, to his daughter, amongst which was a portrait of Lady Rich by Holbein, sold from this collection May 12th, 1912, to go to America. The original of the portrait which was painted circa 1540, was Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of William Jenks or Gynkes, citizen and grocer of London. She married in 1535 Richard Rich, first Baron Rich, one of the most ominous names in the history of the age. The portrait of Lady Rich eventually became the property of the Rt. Rev. Herbert Croft, Bishop of Hereford of Croft Castle, Herefordshire. Why Bishop Croft possessed this old master is not known.

CHAPTER XXI

- (21). *Francis CROFT*, M. = Grace, daughter and heir of Waterhouse, Co. Thomas BRAMSTON of Waterhouse, Essex, Esq., born at Co. Essex, Esq., died August 26th Croft 1687, baptised at 1725.
Croft 25th January, 1687; the 2nd surviving son of Sir Herbert Croft of Croft Castle, 1st baronet.
Died 1758.

Francis Croft has been described as a London merchant. He married Grace daughter and heir of Thomas Bramston of Waterhouse, Co. Essex., some time M.P. for WALTON. The Bramstons were a very old East Anglian family, and we quarter their arms, which are very good ones and include many other good quarterings.

They had issue one son :

- (22) Herbert Croft—son and heir.

CHAPTER XXII

- (22) *Herbert CROFT*, M. = 1st on 10 May 1749, Elizabeth, of Stifford, Co. Essex, Esq., daughter and heir of Richard Young of Midhurst, Esq., died born 10 June 1718, baptised 27 April 1763 and buried at at St. Andrew's, Holborn, 25 June 1718, the only son and heir of the aforesaid Stifford Co. Essex, aged 35.

- (21) Francis Croft : died M = 2nd Mary, daughter of Thomas 1785 and buried at Boyleston CHAWNER of Sudbury Wood, Co. Co. Derby 15 July 1785. Derby : buried at Hendon, Co. Middlesex.

Herbert Croft married as his first wife Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Young of Midhurst ; she was an heiress and according to the late Sir Alfred Scott Gatty (Garter King of Arms) her arms are good. They had issue :

- (1). The Sir Rev. Herbert Croft of Croft Castle, 5th baronet, B.D., Rector of Prittlewell, Chaplain at Quebec, Author of *Love and Madness*, a book which went into seven editions. Sir Herbert was a patron and friend of Dr. Johnson, at whose solicitation he

wrote the *Life of Young* in Johnson's *Lives of the Poets* and proposals for an improved edition of the *Dictionary* which, however, was not completed. He studied the law but relinquished it for the Church. He was a famous Oxford Don.

He received a Gold Medal from Gustavus Adolphus 1798.

Sir Herbert was born 1748 and died and was buried in Paris 27 April 1816. Sir Herbert married 1st, Sophia, daughter and heir of Richard Cleeve, Esq., she was a sister to Lady Yonge and died 8 February, 1792. They had issue :

1 to 5 sons—all died as infants.

(6) Sophia—died 19 June 1857.

(7) Mary Ann—died 17 April 1859

(8) Elizabeth—died 9 August 1856.

{ All unmarried
and buried at
Leckhampton,
Co. Gloucester.

Sir Herbert married as his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of David Lewis of Malvern Hall, Co. Warwick, Esq., who died without issue 21 August 1815. Her two sisters married the 5th and 6th Earls of Dysart respectively.

My friend the late Captain Hugh Gurney, who inherited Shakenhurst Cleobury Mortimer, Co. Salop, from Mr. Charles Wicksted, told me that he had a portrait of Elizabeth, Lady Croft (at Shakenhurst) which was valued for probate at £5,000.

I believe some years later this portrait was sold at Sothebys by order of Captain Gurney's son, Peter, for about £1,500 and went to America.

(2) Sir Richard Croft, of Croft Castle, 6th baronet, 2nd son, of whom more anon.

(3) Elizabeth, o.s.p.

(4) James, born 1752, died an infant.

(5) Elizabeth, o.s.p.

(6) John Thomas, born 1755, died an infant.

(7) Francis, born 1759, o.s.p.

(8) Herbert, died an infant.

(9) Craggs, died an infant.

(10) Grace, born 9 Dec. 1753, died 16 May 1809, o.s.p.

(11) Mary, died 27 March 1821, married Thomas Ryder, of Hendon, Middlesex, died 2 March, 1839, aged 99. They had issue ten children.

By his second wife, Mary Chawner, Herbert Croft had one daughter Elizabeth, who was a friend—as was her half brother Sir Richard Croft—of Sir Thomas Lawrence, P.R.A. the famous painter. Elizabeth Croft contributed a chapter of Recollections of Lawrence in *Sir Thomas Lawrence's Letter-Bag* by G. S. Layard. Elizabeth Croft was born 1769 and died unmarried 2 October 1856, buried at Hove.

CHAPTER XXIII

(23) *Sir Richard CROFT*, M.=Margaret, daughter of Thomas of Croft Castle, 6th baronet, Denman, M.D., died 24 Sept. M.D. of Somerford Keynes, Co. 1847, aged 77, buried at St. Wilts, and Old Burlington Street, James's, Westminster, London. London, W., born 1762. Died 13 Feb. 1818, buried at St. James's Westminster, London, W. Physician to the King.

.

Sir Richard Croft was a famous physician and accoucheur during the reign of George III.

In the *Secret History of the Court of England* by Lady Anne Hamilton, much has been written concerning the death of Princess Charlotte, the daughter of the Regent (afterwards George IV) and his Queen Caroline. I think it is only right that what has been *published* should be quoted here, in justice to the memory of Sir Richard Croft. To quote as extracts :

"... During the pregnancy of the Princess Charlotte the prince her husband (Prince Leopold, afterwards King of the Belgians) was chiefly her companion at Claremont, the place chosen for the eventful period. Her choice of an accoucheur fell upon Dr. Sir Richard Croft, as he was considered the most able and skilful man in the profession . . ."

Vol. 1, pp. 290-299. " . . . On November 5th 1817, at nine in the evening, this exemplary princess was safely delivered of a male child said to be still-born ; and although pronounced at that time, by her accoucheur, to be doing extremely well, yet at half-past two on the morning of the 6th her Royal Highness expired. Sir Richard Croft announced to Prince Leopold the heartrending intelligence ; and a messenger was instantly sent to the prince regent (to whom a former communication of fearful import had been made) and also to the Queen (Charlotte) at Bath.

" Special messengers were also despatched with the melancholy information to the Duke of Kent (the father of Queen Victoria) who was at Brussels, and to the Duke of Cambridge, at Hanover. In the course of the ensuing day, a letter was written and delivered to Dr. Sir Richard Croft announcing the prince regent's offer of thanks for the attention paid to the Princess Charlotte, and assuring the doctor that the prince was fully satisfied with his skill and superior merit ; concluding with these words : " As it is the will of Divine Providence, his Royal Highness is in duty bound to submit to the decree of Heaven"



[Photo : W. H. Bustin.]

MAJOR O. G. S. CROFT IN 1908.

Volume 2, p. 11. " . . . At this period a lady of Her Majesty's (Queen Caroline) household received a note from a young person, stating the writer to be in possession of some papers of great consequence to the queen which she wished to deliver to her Majesty. A gentleman was sent to the writer of the note and her information to him was, in substance, as follows :

" That certain property of a large amount, had been bequeathed to her ; but that for many years she had been deprived of all interest arising from it. That Dr. Sir Richard Croft, accoucheur to her late R.H. the Princess Charlotte, was an attendant witness to the will of her mother, by whom the property had been willed, her father having engaged upon his return from abroad, to put his daughter in possession of her rightful claims, proving her descent, etc. That during her unprotected state, her guardian had caused her to sign bonds to an enormous amount ; and in consequence she had been deprived of her liberty for nearly twelve months. As Sir Richard Croft was her principal witness and friend, she frequently consulted him on different points of her affairs, and also gave him several private letters for his inspection ; but these letters not being returned to her, when she applied for them, she reproached Sir Richard with his inattention to her interests. In consequence of this Sir Richard called upon her and promised to send the letters back the next day. Sir Richard accordingly sent her a packet ; but upon examination she found them to be, not the letters alluded to, but letters of vast importance from the highest personages in the kingdom and elucidating the most momentous subjects. Some time after, she sealed them up and sent a servant back with them, giving him strict injunctions to deliver them only into Sir Richard's hand. While the servant was gone Sir Richard called upon her and in great agitation inquired if she had received any other letters back besides her own. She replied she had, and said ' Sir Richard what have you done ? ' He walked about the room for some time and then said, abruptly, ' I suppose you have read the letters ? ' She replied ' I have read enough to make me very uncomfortable.' After some further remarks, he observed, ' I am the most wretched man alive.' He then said he would communicate to her all the circumstances.

" Sir Richard commenced his observations by stating that he was not the perpetrator of the deed, but had been made the instrument of others, which the letters proved. He then alluded by name to a nobleman, and said the circumstance was first discovered by the nurse's observing that a sediment was left at the bottom of the cup in which the Princess Charlotte took her last beverage, and that Mrs. Griffiths (the nurse) directly charged the doctor with being privy to the act.

" He examined the contents of the cup, and was struck with horror at finding that it was the same description of medicine which

had been obtained from his house, a few days previous, by the nobleman before alluded to. However, he endeavoured to persuade the nurse that she was mistaken ; ‘ but ’ said the doctor, ‘ the more I endeavoured to persuade her, the more culpable, no doubt, I appeared to her.’

“ Sir Richard said he was further strengthened in his suspicions of the said nobleman by a conversation he had had a few days before with his lordship, who said, ‘ If anything should happen to the princess—if she were to die—it would be a melancholy event ; yet I consider it would, in some considerable degree, be productive of good to the nation at large.’ Sir Richard asked him how he could say so. ‘ Because ’ said the nobleman, ‘ everybody knows her disposition sufficiently to be convinced that she will ever be blind to her mother’s most unequalled conduct, and I think any man, burdened with such a wife, would be justified in using any means in seeking to get rid of her. Were it my case, the friend who would be the means of, or assist in, releasing me from her shackles, I should consider would do no more than one man ought to do for another so circumstanced.’ Sir Richard then said he went to this nobleman directly after the death of the princess, and charged him with committing the crime. He at first denied it ; but at length said, ‘ It was better for one to suffer than that the whole country should be put in a state of confusion, which would have been the case if the princess had lived ’ and then alluded to the Princess of Wales (Caroline) coming into this country. The nobleman exonerated himself from the deed ; but said ‘ It was managed by persons immediately about the doctor’s person.’ At this part of the narrative Sir Richard became very much agitated, and the lady said, ‘ Good God, who did do it ? ’ To which question he replied, ‘ The hand that wrote that letter without a name, in conjunction with one of the attendants on the nurse.’ The lady further stated that Sir Richard said, ‘ Certain ladies are depending upon me for my services as accoucheur, and I will not extend life beyond my attendance upon them.’ This conversation took place just after the death of Princess Charlotte. Before Sir Richard left the lady, she informed him of her anxiety to return the letters as soon as she discovered their importance, and mentioned that the servant was then gone with them. Sir Richard quickly exclaimed, ‘ You bid him not to leave them ? ’ and inquired what directions had been given to the servant. Having been informed he said, ‘ Don’t send them again ; keep them until I come and fetch them, and that will be tomorrow if possible.’ But the lady never saw him afterwards and consequently retained the letters.

“ The gentleman then received exact copies of all the letters before alluded to. We here present our readers with three of the most important, which will substantiate some of our former statements.

“ Copy of a letter from Sir B. Bloomfield to Dr. Sir Richard Croft :

“ My dear Croft : I am commanded by His Royal Highness to convey to you his solicitude for your health and happiness ; and I am to inform you that the aid of so faithful a friend as yourself is indispensable. It is by her Majesty’s command I write this to you.

“ We have intelligence by the 20th ult. that the Princess of Wales is to take a road favourable to the accomplishment of our long-desired wishes ; that we may keep pace with her, there is no one upon whose fidelity we can more fully rely than you yourself.

“ A few months’ relaxation from the duties of your profession will banish all gloomy ideas and secure the favour of her Majesty.

“ Come, my boy, throw physic to the dogs and be the bearer of the happy intelligence of a divorce, to render ourselves still more deserving the confidence of your beloved master whose peace and happiness we are bound in duty to secure by every means in our power.

“ Remember this : the road to fortune is short ; and let me see you to-day at three o’clock, without fail, in my bureau.

“ Yours faithfully ”

Carlton House, Monday 9th November 1817.

“ Copy of a letter from Sir Richard Croft to His Royal Highness the Prince Regent :

“ The gracious assurance of his Royal Highness for my happiness was this day conveyed to me, by the desire of her most gracious Majesty.

“ The many former favours and kindnesses bestowed by my royal benefactor is retained in my mind with the deepest sense of gratitude.

“ That, I regret with heartfelt grief, the invisible power that determined my inevitable misery and marks the hand that gave the blow to my eternal peace. Could no other arm inflict the wound than he who, in happier moments, indulged me with the most apparent unfeigned friendship ? That I shall not, to my latest breath, cease to complain of such injustice heaped upon me in the eyes of the world, and before the nation, who at my hands have lost their dearest hopes.

“ My conscious innocence is the only right I plead to a just and Almighty God. That I consider this deed of so foul a nature as to stamp with ignominy, not only its perpetrators, but the throne itself, now to be obtained by the death of its own offspring, and that death enforced by the Queen of England whose inveterate hatred is fully exemplified, by heaping

wrongs upon the unfortunate partner of your once happy choice, who now only impedes your union to another.

“To remove now this only remaining obstacle I am called upon by the ministers. With a view of tranquillising my mind, every restitution is offered me. But no doubt many will be found amongst them, who can, without a pang, enjoy the reward of such services, as her Majesty will most liberally recompense.

“It has ever been my highest ambition to fulfil the arduous duty of my situation ; to be rewarded by upright encomiums ; and to merit, as a subject and a servant, the approbation of my most gracious benefactor, as conveyed to me on the 9th of this month by Sir B. Bloomfield, would have been a sufficient recompense to me under any circumstances of life.

“I can, therefore, only assure his Royal Highness with unfeigned sincerity, that I should feel happy upon any occasion to forfeit my life for his peace and happiness ; nor can I more fully evince the same than by assuring his Royal Highness that this melancholy circumstance shall be eternally buried in my mind.

(signed) RICHARD CROFT.”

November 10 1817.

“Copy of a letter from Queen Charlotte to Sir Richard Croft :

“We are sensible how much it were to be desired that the obligations provided for could have been traced without the necessity of our writing. But we are yet more sensible how much it is our duty to promote the happiness of our most dear and most beloved son, who so justly deserves the efforts which we make for him. Whatever price will cost our tender love we shall at least have the comfort, in the melancholy circumstance of this juncture, which our kingdom most justly laments with us, to give to our subjects a successor more worthy of the possession of our Crown, either partly or wholly, than the detested daughter of our dearest brother, who by her conduct, has brought disgrace upon our royal house, and whom now we will, for us, and our descendants, without difference of the substance of blood and quality, that she shall at all events be estranged from us and our line for ever. To this end, we believe the method concerted by our faithful friends at Trieste is the most effectual to ensure it, not by divorce ; be it by whatever means which may seem effectual to our friends, to whom we grant full power in everything, as if we ourselves were present, to obtain the conclusion we so much desire ; and whosoever shall accomplish the same shall be placed in the

immediate degree with any peer of our kingdom, with fifty thousand pounds, which we guarantee to our worthy friend, Sir Richard Croft, on whom we can rely in everything—his services being considered unavoidable on this occasion. And for the better security of all, we promise the bearer hereof, being in every part furnished with sufficient power to write, sign and secure, by letter or any other obligation in our name, and which is to be delivered to Sir Richard Croft before his departure from London, reminding him of his own engagements to the secrecy of this also—whereunto we put our name, this 12th day of November, 1817.

“Let him be faithful unto death.

(signed) “C.R.”

“... Queen Caroline at this period resolved to ask for a public investigation of the causes and attendant circumstances of the death of her daughter and expressed her determination to do so in the presence of several noblemen. Her Majesty considered these and other important letters to be amply sufficient to prove that the Princess Charlotte's death was premeditated, and procured unfairly. Her Majesty also knew that, in 1817, a most respectable resident of Claremont publicly declared that the regent had said ‘No heir of the Princess Charlotte shall ever sit upon the throne of England.’ The queen was likewise personally assured of the truths contained in the letter signed “C.R.” dated 12th November, for the infamous Baron Ompteda, in conjunction with another similar character, had been watching all her movements for a length of time, and they were actually waiting her arrival at Trieste, at the time before named, while every one knew they had a coadjutor in England, in the person of Souza, Count Funshall.”

Vol. 1, p. 321. “... During her (Queen Charlotte's) indisposition, the queen seemed much impressed with the idea that she should recover, and it was not till the 2nd November (1818) that the physicians deemed it requisite to acquaint the queen of her danger. The intelligence was given in the most delicate manner possible; yet Her Majesty exhibited considerable alarm at the information. It was pressingly hinted by the princesses to their mother that the sacrament ought to be administered; but the queen positively refused the ‘holy rite,’ saying ‘It is of no use, as I am unable to take it.’ One of the princesses immediately said, ‘You do not mean to say that you murdered the Princess Charlotte?’ ‘No,’ faintly answered the queen, ‘but I connived at it’... We pledge ourselves to the truth of this statement, however incredible it may appear to those who have considered Queen Charlotte as ‘a pattern of her sex.’”

The facts concerning this amazing story can now never be known.

The following published in the *New Times* of February 16th 1818 gives the considered contemporary opinion of a public journalist :

“ Sir Richard Croft was a pupil of the celebrated Dr. Hunter, and married a daughter of the late Dr. Denman. He succeeded to the Baronetage on the death of Sir Herbert Croft. The creation is as old as 1671.

“ If any circumstances could justify a public journalist in passing over in silence an event like the lamented death of Sir Richard Croft, they would be found in every thing connected with that unhappy Gentleman’s fate. An excess of delicate feeling, a susceptibility to painful regret, an extreme anxiousness in respect to the proper discharge of professional duty—when such sentiments as these grow too painful for the wounded spirit to bear, and rise into momentary madness, it is difficult to conceive a case more strongly appealing to our sympathy and sorrow. When the report of this fatal event first reached us, it was accompanied with such uncertain and contradictory statements of circumstance, that though we had little doubt as to the principal fact, yet we conceived it proper to postpone all mention of the particulars until we could satisfy ourselves of their accuracy. We believe that the various tales which have been circulated, as accounting for Sir Richard’s melancholy state of mind have been most of them invented as experiments on credulity. The great leading cause was obvious enough. Under this experienced Professor’s hands it had pleased Providence that the hope of the nation should be suddenly extinguished. Vulgar calumny was of course awakened on the occasion ; and the arrows which it threw, pierced into a spirit peculiarly sensitive of honour. We now feel all the delicacy and all the genuine goodness of heart which prompted the letters of the Prince Regent and Prince Leopold to Sir Richard Croft. If any thing could have consoled him, and strengthened his mind against the unfeeling attacks of his adversaries, it would have been these proofs of Royal kindness and condescension. Most probably these causes, together with the attention of friends, and the reflections of conscious integrity would have eventually restored peace to Sir Richard’s bosom ; but to his mental trials was unfortunately added bodily fatigue ; and after some nights’ want of rest, and in the midst of another painful trial of his feelings, for the state of a patient whose life was in his hands, he seems, between sleeping and waking, to have been visited with a momentary frenzy, the sad effect of which cannot be recorded without a tear.”

.

Sir Richard Croft married Margaret, who was a sister of the first Lord Denman, Lord Chief Justice of England ; her father was a famous London physician and accoucheur, and Physician to the King. They had issue as follows :

(1). Herbert, first son—born 10 February, 1793, died 25 August 1802.

(2). Richard, second son—born 9 February 1797, died 19 Dec. 1798.

(3). Sir Thomas Elmsley Croft of Croft Castle, 7th baronet, of Somerford Keynes, Co. Wilts.—third son—born 2 September 1798, died 29 October 1835, buried in Castle Chapel grounds, Hastings. Sometime Lieutenant 2nd Foot Guards, severely wounded at Quatre Bras. (Refce. Foot Guards and Quatre Bras.)

He married, on 9 September 1824, Sophia Jane, daughter and heir of Richard Lateward of Ealing Grove, Co. Middlesex, who died in 1890, having re-married twice.

They had issue an only child, a daughter Grace, born 3 June 1826. Died and buried in Brussels 1898 ; she married on 5th March 1846 Edward Murray of Harley Street and Woodbrook Trinidad, leaving issue :

(a) Major Edward Croft Murray.

(b) Lt. Colonel Denman Croft Murray.

(c) Bernard Croft Murray, the two latter leaving issue.

Sir Thomas Croft was succeeded by his brother, Sir Archer Denman Croft of Croft Castle, 8th baronet.

(4). Frances Elizabeth, married at Lille, in France, 19th September 1822, Louis Marie Adolphe, Baron de Chanteau, Knight of the Legion of Honour, of St. Louis, and of other Orders, who died long before his wife. They had issue :

(a) Louisa Elizabeth=M. Hartmann, with no surviving issue.

(5). Sir Archer Denman, 8th baronet, born 7 Dec. 1801.

See on,

(6). Joseph, born 17 Nov. 1804, died 25 Dec. 1804.

(7). The Rev. Richard, born 22 August 1808. Rector of North Ockenden, Essex. Vicar of Hartburn, Northumberland, died at Hillingdon Vicarage, Middlesex, 17 Feb. 1869.

=first, Charlotte Leonora, daughter of Colonel Robert Russell—H.E.I.C. died 9 Nov. 1854.

=second, Louisa Holland, daughter of Edward Holland of Dumbleton, Co. Glos.

By his first wife Richard Croft had issue :

(1). a son, born 26 May 1842, died 24 Aug. 1842.

(2). Lieutenant Richard Beynon Croft, R.N., Hon. Lieut. Col. Hertfordshire Yeomanry, born 9 July 1843, of Fanhams Hall, Ware—J.P. and D.L. Co. Herts. High Sheriff, Herts, 1892. Married in 1869, Anne Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Henry Page of Ware, Co. Herts. and leaving issue :

(1). Joyce=1897 G. de M. G. Hoare of Stanstead, Godstone, Surrey. She died 25 March 1925, and he died 1943, leaving issue.

(2). Lieut. Colonel Richard Page Croft of Fanhams Hall, Ware, Herts. D.L. J.P. (1898) Co. Herts., High Sheriff of Hertfordshire 1911, born 1872. Married 1908 Eva Pansy, daughter of Wm. Sharp Waithman of Merlin Park Co. Galway by Lady Leicester Philippa, 2nd daughter of 7th Earl of Harrington, who died leaving issue one son (see Burkes Peerage); served in South African War 1900-1 as A.D.C. to Lord Methuen (despatches—severely wounded), and in Great War 1914-17—despatches, Lieut. Col. commanding 4th battalion Bedfordshire Regt. France.

(3). Maud Elizabeth, m.=28 Sept. 1898, Spencer James Langton of Little Hadham Place, Herts., he died, leaving issue (see Burkes Peerage). She died 1946.

(4). Anne Page, J.P. Co. Hertford, m.=27 Oct. 1928, Sir Charles Nall Cain Bt. afterwards created Baron Brocket of Brocket Park, Herts., who died 24 Nov. 1934.

(5). Helen Charlotte, m.=5 May 1898, Major R. M. Richardson, late 14th Hussars, leaving issue. He died 6 March 1917. She died 1945.

(6). Violet Mary, m.=24 Nov. 1910, William F. G. Baird, 2nd son of Sir William Baird, 8th baronet leaving issue. He died 5 Nov. 1914 from wounds received in action. She died Oct. 1947.

(7). Susannah Grace, m.=8 Sept. 1904 Sir Edward Ernest Pearson of Brickendonbury, Hertford, and has issue. He died 19 Nov. 1925.

(8). Brigadier General Henry Page, 1st Lord Croft of Bournemouth, P.C., C.M.G., T.D., D.L., born 22 June 1881, created a baronet of Knole, Bournemouth, 1924. Created Baron Croft of Bournemouth 1940. Under Secretary of State for War 1940-1945. D.L. Co. Herts. M.P. Christchurch 1910-1918. M.P. Bournemouth 1918-1940. Colonel late 1st Batt. Herts. Regt; served European War 1914-1916 (despatches C.M.G.) temp. Brig. General Feby. 1916. Bt. Colonel and Hon. Brig.-General 1924. Married the Hon. Nancy Beatrice Borwick, daughter of 1st Baron Borwick, and had issue one son and three daughters (see Burkes Peerage). She died 24 January 1949.

Lord Croft inherited Croft Castle under the will of his cousin Sir James Croft of Croft Castle, 11th baronet, August 1941, and was succeeded by his son Michael as second Baron Croft, served Second World War 1939-1945 as Captain R.A.S.C. Married on Oct. 30, 1948, the Lady Antoinette Conyngham—the only daughter of the Marquess and Marchioness Conyngham of Slane Castle Co. Meath, Ireland. He died 7 Dec. 1947. He was the author of *My Life of Strife*, published by Hutchinson, October 1948.

(3). The Rev. Thomas Denman Croft, born 2 March 1845, formerly Rector of Kimpton, Herts., married in 1891 Eleanor



[Photo : *Speaight, Ltd.*

MRS. O. G. S. CROFT (wife of the author) in 1913.

Fraser, daughter of the Rt. Rev. G. Tomlinson, D.D., Bishop of Gibraltar, and Eleanor Jane, his wife, daughter of Colonel Charles Mackenzie Fraser of Castle Fraser. He died 21 June 1913 leaving issue an only son :

The Rev. Thomas Fraser Croft—Fraser of Castle Fraser and Inverallochy, Aberdeenshire, born 9 January 1893 ; succeeded to the estates of his maternal great uncle Colonel Frederick Mackenzie Fraser of Castle Fraser and Inverallochy. He took the additional name of Fraser 1906. Received into the Catholic Church 1912. Ordained a priest at Cesena, Italy, 1927. Master of Ceremonies to H. H. Pope Pius XII at his coronation.

CHAPTER XXIV

(24). Sir Archer Denman Croft, M=1837. Julia Barbara, of Croft Castle, 8th baronet, of Somers- daughter of Major- ford Keynes, Co. Wilts., born 7 Decem- General John Garstin, ber 1801. Barrister at Law, Master of H.E.I.C.S. and widow of the Court of Queen's Bench 1838. Athelstan Corbet of Yns- Died at 1 Sussex Place, Hyde Park, y-Maen-gwyn Co. Meri- London, 10 January, 1865. oneth, died at 1 Sussex Place, London, Nov. 1864

Sir Archer Croft married 31 August 1837 Julia Barbara, widow of Athelstan Corbet of Yns-y-Maen-gwyn, Co. Merioneth, and daughter of Major-General John Garstin, H.E.I.C.S. Sir Archer died on the evening of his only son's wedding day, 10th January 1865, leaving issue :

(1). (25) Sir Herbert George Denman Croft of Croft Castle, 9th baronet.

(2). Julia Helen, born 20 February, 1840, married 14 June 1866 The Rev. Athelstan Corbet M.A., rector of Adderley, Salop (see Corbet, Bart.). She died 30 May 1885 leaving issue :

(a) Archer Henry CORBET—late Captain R.F.A. of ADDERLEY Hall, Shropshire. Served in South African War and in first World War—in France 1914-1918. Is heir presumptive to the baronetcy of CORBET of Moreton Corbet, b. 17 June 1867, married 30 March 1910 Annie Maria dau. of German Buxton of Buxton, Co. Derby and has issue (see CORBET, Bt.).

(b) Andrew Richard Corbet b 5 Aug. 1869 o.s.p. 16 July 1912.

(c) Rowland Athelstan Corbet b. 15 Feby 1878, died unmarried 27 March 1933.

(d) Helen Ethel Corbet—married 1899, Duncan Coupland, he died 1940.

CHAPTER XXV

(25) *Sir Herbert George Denman CROFT* of CROFT CASTLE—9th Baronet, D.L., J.P., C.A., M.A. Oxford, Barrister-at-Law, H.M. Inspector of Constabulary for North of England 1892-1902 ; M.P. for Herefordshire 1868-1874.

In the General Election 23 Nov. 1868—the following was the result in Herefordshire :

	<i>Votes</i>
Sir Herbert G. D. Croft, Bt. Conservative	3351
Sir J. R. Bailey Conservative	3341
(afterwards created Baron Glanusk).	
M. Biddulph Liberal	2273
(afterwards created Baron Biddulph of LEDBURY).	

Thomas Blake Liberal 1878
(formerly Lieutenant in the Herefordshire Militia ; of Lugwardine Court, and Much Fawley both Co. Hereford and Somerford Keynes, Co. Wilts. ; b. 23 July 1838, m. 10th January 1865 Georgiana Eliza Lucy—who died July 1925 and was buried next to her husband in Lugwardine New churchyard) eldest daughter and co-heir of Matthew Marsh, M.P. of Ramridge House, Andover HANTS and had issue :

(1) (26) *Sir Herbert Croft*, of Croft Castle, 10th Baronet.

See on,

(2) Bernard Harley Croft, Midshipman, R.N. Reserve, b. 23 July 1871 ; d. 28 April 1889—unmarried.

(3) (28) *Sir Hugh Matthew Fiennes CROFT* of Croft Castle—12th Baronet. See on.

(4). Brig.-General William Denman Croft, C.B. (1935), C.M.G., (1918), D.S.O. (1917) and three bars 1917, 1918, and 1919) of MAWNAN, nr. Falmouth, Cornwall, hon. Brig.-General ; late Lieut.-Colonel Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) ; served in France from 2 Nov. 1914 till end of War as Lieut.-Colonel Comdg. 11th Batt. Royal Scots 1915-1917. T/brig.-gen., brigade commander 1917-1919. Lieut.-Col. Royal Tank Corps India 1923 ; Col. A.H.Q. India 1925 : Instructor Senior Officers School Sheerness 1927-29 ; t/brig. and commandant R. Tank corps Centre 1929-31 and t/brigadier and brig.-commander in India 1931 ; hon. brig.-gen. retired 1934 (Served in Great War 1914-1919) (despatches ten times, Legion of Honour). Severely wounded by poisoned arrow when serving with W.A.F.F. in Northern Nigeria 1907. Commanded Nowshera Brigade, North West Frontier Province, India 1931-1934—operations against Upper Mohmands receiving C.B. and mentions in despatches : P.S.C. (Camberley), Group Commander Home Guard, West Cornwall.

b. 15 March 1879, married 23 May 1912 Esmé only d. of Sir Arthur Sutton 7 Bart. and had issue :

(a) William Owen GLENDOWER CROFT b. 12 March 1913, formerly Midshipman, R.N. Enlisted July 1939 in D.C.L.I. Served in India 1940-1946 as T/Captain Royal Deccan Horse I.A. and as Lieutenant R.I.N. Attached to Malayan Regt. as Captain 1946 and died while on active Service at Kuala Lumpur, Malay States 13 Nov. 1946. m. 1944 Peggy d. of Major R. Tobin I.A. leaving issue a son, Richard Owen GLENDOWER born 29 Nov. 1944.

(b) John Armentieres Croft—born 1 Jany. 1915. Commissioned 20th Lancers I.A. 1935. Served on N.W. Frontier 1936 (mentioned in despatches) served through the war 1939-1946 in India with Royal Deccan Horse as t/Major, with 2nd/1st Punjab Regt. throughout Burma campaign 1943-45 (wounded) (despatches) M.C. 1944 ; also t/commanding his batt. during operations in Java 1946 ; p.s.c. (Quetta) India. m. 19 July 1948 Sheila eldest dau. of Major J. A. Ford of PENGREEP nr. Truro, Cornwall.

(c) Violet Lorna—b. 11 Oct. 1917. Married 28 March 1942 Thomas Black Lieut.-Commander R.N.V.R. and has issue.

(d) Angela Desireé b. 8 February 1923.

(5). Owen George Scudamore Croft of CROFT Castle, of Hep-hill, Lugwardine, and of POMONA, BARTESTREE, all of Co. HEREFORD. On February 9th, 1949, Lord Croft offered to sell CROFT Castle and the whole of the CROFT Castle Estate, subject to Contract to Major O. G. S. CROFT this includes the Lordship of CROFT together with the Lordship of the Manor of BIRCHER. On February 10th, 1949 Major O. G. S. CROFT agreed to accept Lord Croft's offer. J.P. (1909) Co. Hereford, High Sheriff of Herefordshire, 1943. Commissioned Shropshire I. Yeo. 1905, retired with hon. rank of Major 1921. Served in Great War 1914-1918. Egypt (Libyan Desert) Palestine, present with the 74th (Yeo) Division at the capture of Jerusalem December 1917. Life Vice-President Herefordshire General Hosp. (President 1943). Born 14 May 1880, married 4 Aug. 1909 Stella Isabel dau. and co-heir of Nicholas BOUWER (died July 1898) of Buenos Aires Argentina and co-heir of her mother Mrs. (Isabel) A. C. Brown (died Sept. 8, 1938) formerly of Ludford Park, Ludlow, Salop. They had issue a son born and died 7th September, 1924.

.

My mother-in-law, Mrs. A. C. Brown, was the eldest daughter and co-heir of John Pearson and Señora Doña Isabel his wife the sole heir of Samuel Brown Hale of the Quinta AVENIDA ALVEAR (now H.M. British Embassy) Buenos Aires and Estancias TATAY STA ISABEL, HALE and SAN JUAN, all in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina. Samuel Brown Hale was a Boston Merchant Shipper and he arrived in Argentina in 1830 acquiring large

tracts of land. He was the direct descendant of Abraham Brown who was admitted freeman of Massachusetts, North America, March 6—1631 and he was descended in the fifth generation through the Brownes of Swan Hill, Hawkedon in Suffolk from Christopher Browne of Stamford in Lincolnshire and of Tolethorpe, Rutlandshire, who again was descended in the fifth generation from John Brown a merchant and Alderman of Stamford in 1376. Several mortuary brasses of the family called by Fuller in his *Worthies* "the ancient family of Brownes of Toll Thorp" still remain on the walls of All Saints in Stamford, which church was in great part rebuilt about the year 1465 at the expense of John Browne father of Christopher Browne.

The three mascles in the Coat of Arms were granted together with the crest and motto, to Christopher Browne, above mentioned July 20, 1480 but are here combined with a still earlier grant to the family of the three mallets with a slightly different crest, which latter are cut in stone on the walls of the "Bead House" of "Browne Hospital" which was founded under a charter dated 1485 by William Browne an uncle of Christopher Browne for the support of Twelve poor men—and he endowed it liberally by grants of lands.

Among the most picturesque uniforms are those at BROWNE'S Hospital Stamford (Lincs.) which was established by William Browne, a prosperous merchant in the closing days of the fifteenth century for the benefit of ten men and two women. The rules of the institution ordain that "none shall be admitted but such as are humble and decent. The brethren wear top hats a three quarter length jacket with bright buttons and breeches and buckskins." (*Estate Magazine*, December, 1948).

Now, just as my wife's maternal great grandfather Samuel Brown Hale was one of the pioneers of Argentina—so was my maternal grandfather—Matthew Henry Marsh one of the pioneers of Australia. Matthew Marsh went to Australia in 1842 together with two undergraduate friends who had been with him at Christchurch, Oxford.

He was offered land on which much of the City of Sydney N.S.W. now stands—which *unfortunately* for his descendants—he refused and he took up land in New England New South Wales and in Queensland. He established sheep stations stocking them with Merino sheep at Salisbury Court URALLA, N.S.W. and Boorolong Armidale, N.S.W. and in due course the wool from these stations became famous for its quality as it is to-day. He returned to England in 1844 and on July 25th he married Eliza Mary Ann Merewether daughter of Serjeant Merewether of Castlefield, Calne, Wiltshire, returning to Australia in August 1844. He became a member of the Legislative Assembly in 1846 and he was the chief promoter in making Queensland a separate Colony. Returning to England in

1855 he went to live at Ramridge House, Andover, Hants—and was later elected M.P. for Salisbury.

He left issue three daughters :

(1) My mother—Georgiana—Lady Croft.

(2) Bertha—married 23rd Feby. 1869 George Gordon Macpherson, of Cluny Macpherson. Captain Coldstream Guards, Page of Honour to Queen Victoria—31st Chief of the Clan (see Burke's *Landed Gentry*).

(3) Edith, m. 7 Sept. 1870, Lieut.-Colonel George Best, R.H.A. 5th Lord Wynford (see Burke's *Peerage*).

In 1887 my eldest brother Sir Archer Croft 10th Bart. went out to Australia for a few years—followed in 1892 by my brother Hugh (aged 18) now the head of our family as Sir Hugh Croft—12th Bart. My grandfather's Australian properties were managed by him for many years—as the Marsh Estates Ltd. (of which I was one of the Directors) the shareholders being the daughters of Matthew Marsh or their heirs. Sir Hugh Croft gave the best years of his life to the management of these estates : he found them in a parlous financial condition and when the Marsh Estates went into voluntary liquidation in the early 1920's a large sum of money was realized for the shareholders—thanks almost entirely to his good management.

Sir Hugh Croft purchased Salisbury Court, URALLA, N.S.W.—which is now his home—together with some of the best Merino sheep.

(6) Athelstan James Croft, b. 29 Jany. 1882 ; d. 25 Nov. 1882.

(7) Jasper Brodie Croft of TAMWORTH, N.S.W. Australia, Lieut. Australian R.F.A. Served in Great War 1914-1918 in France ; b. 27 April 1884 ; m. 7 Aug. 1907 Catherine Harriett, d. of Frederick G. Taylor of Terrible Vale, Kentucky, N.S.W. Australia and has issue :

(a) Jasper Thomas Croft—b. 4 June 1924 served as Flying Officer in R.A.A.F. 1939-1945 War. Married 9th April 1948. Deidree d. of the late George WESTGARTH of SCONE, N.S.W. Australia.

(b) Kitty Macleod, m. 1938 Peter Assheton and has issue.

(c) Ana Macleod, b. 29 October 1909, m. 6 March 1942 C. W. GRIEVSON and has issue.

(d) Isabel Macleod.

(e) Marjorie Macleod.

(f) Enid Barbara Macleod.

(g) Perena Nancy.

(8) Janet Georgiana m. 21 Jany. 1891 Edward Archer Greathed (d. 11 Nov. 1921) eldest son of Major General Greathed, C.B. by Mary dau. of Archer Clive of Whitfield, Co. Hereford. She d. 19 April 1921 leaving issue :

- (a) Rear-Admiral Bernard Wilberforce Greathed, C.B., R.N. of Ardmore Drive, R.R.I. Sidney, V.I. British Columbia, b. 5 November 1891, Midshipman R.N. 1906. Lieutenant on H.M.S. *Formidable* when sunk by enemy action Jany. 1, 1915. Served in Great War and in 1939-1945 war as Acting Rear-Admiral (E) Dec. 1941. Rear-Admiral April, 1943. C.B. (1945). Retired 1947. m. 11 June 1928 Beatrix Mary Davidson.
- (b) Archer John Greathed ; b. 28 Aug. 1900 served as Lieut. R. Canadian Corps in 1939-1945 War—and killed in action in Holland 31 Jany. 1945 ; married twice—leaving issue.
- (g) Sybil Helen, O.B.E. (1918) m. 24 Sept. 1903 Sir John Rumney Nicholson, C.M.G. (d. Nov. 1939) only son of Isaac Nicholson, of the Red House Keswick, Co. Cumberland leaving issue :
 - (a) William Archer Nicholson, M.D. of West Hartlepool m. Constance Murray and has issue one son.
 - (b) Elizabeth Lucy Nicholson b. February 1909 ; served with Army Remounts 1939-45 War.
- (10) Lucy Barbara m. 1 June 1899 Frederick Evelyn Cairnes (d. March 1945) of Bettyglen Raheny, Co. Dublin, Ireland ; only son of Professor Cairnes, having had issue.
 - (a) John Elliot Cairnes b. 1904, Lieut.-Col. Royal Tank Regt. killed in action 26 March 1943 when commanding the Tanks in the El Hamma attack by daylight which General Freyberg described as the most awe inspiring spectacle in modern warfare. m. June Cairnes and left issue.
 - (b) Evelyn Lucy Victoria born 1901, m. Kenneth Boswell 1925 (from whom she obtained a divorce 1947) and had issue a daughter.
 - (c) Kathleen Alexandra m. C. K. Mill of Woodside—Howth, Co. Dublin, Ireland and has issue a son.
 - (d) Gwladys Georgiana b. 1906 ; m. Major P. Dunolly, R.T.R. and has issue a daughter.

CHAPTER XXVI

(26) (1). Sir Herbert Archer Croft, of Croft Castle, 10th Baronet, D.L., J.P., Co. Hereford—High Sheriff of Herefordshire 1911, eldest son and heir—of Lugwardine Court and Much Fawley both of Co. Hereford and Somerford Keynes, Co. Wilts—formerly Lieutenant—4th K.S.L.I. (Hereford Militia).

Sir Archer although 46 years of age—enlisted in August 1914 in 1st Batt. Herefordshire Regt. (T.F.) as an example to the young men of Herefordshire ; recommissioned as Captain Sept. 1914, he landed with his battalion at Suvla Bay in Gallipoli Aug. 1915, and he was killed when gallantly leading his Coy. in their advance against the Turks. In his despatch concerning this engagement General Sir Ian Hamilton had this to say :

“The 1st Batt. Herefordshire Regt. attacked with impetuosity and courage between HETMAN Chair and KASLAR Chair.”

A memorial plaque was put up in Croft Church by his widow.

b. 5 Sept. 1868—m. 1st 20 June 1892 Kathleen, d. of John Hare of Invercargill, New Zealand and by her (who d. 28 Sept. 1898) had issue :

(1). Dorothy Glendower b. 18 Nov. 1893 ; m. 18 Jany. 1919 Capt. O. R. Cormack, 33 batt. : A.I.F. of MOSMAN, Sydney, N.S.W. Australia, having had issue :

(a) James—born January 12, 1920—killed while serving as a Sergt. in R.A.A.F. in a bombing attack over Bremen July 3 1941.

(b) Owen Roy, b. Aug. 3, 1922. Served in World War as Flight Sergt. R.A.A.F. 1941-1945.

(c) Donald Bruce, b. May 20, 1926. Joined R.A.N. as able seaman 1945-1947.

(2). Ana Joyce Helen. b. 26 May 1895 ; m. as his second wife 22 April 1926 Geoffrey de Montenev Gerard Hoare (d. April 1943) of Meadham Harlow, Essex, 3rd son of Henry Gerard Hoare of Stanstead, Godstone, Co. Surrey. She died 15th July 1948. They had issue :

(a) Thomas Archer, b. 16th July 1929. Died 20th May 1942.

(3). Nancy Barbara Kathleen, b. 6 Sept. 1898 ; m. 12 July 1928 Wing Commander John Sever Phillips, R.A.F. eld. son of Rev. P. B. Phillips, Rector of Hildersham, Cambridge, and has issue :

(a) Peter John Croft, b. 13 April 1929. Cadet R.A.F. Cranwell (1948).

Sir Archer Croft m. 2ndly 3 Feby. 1903 Katharine Agnes. eldest d. of Joseph Charlton Parr of Grappenhall Heyes, Warrington, Cheshire and Staunton Park—Pembroke, Co. Hereford and by her had further issue :

(1) Sir James Croft, 11th baronet, see on.

(2) ELINOR, b. 14 Jany. 1904, m. 24 Oct. 1928 Henry Charlton PARR of Grappenhall Heynes, Warrington, from whom she obtained a divorce 1934 and had issue :

(a) June Valerie PARR, b. 1932.

CHAPTER XXVII

(27). Sir James Croft of Croft Castle, 11th baronet, succeeded his father in 1915—formerly Lieutenant Herefordshire Regt. (T.A.) He enlisted in his former Regt. in July 1939 re-commissioned Aug. 1939. He was Captain No. 1 Commando 1940 and he took part with this unit in the operations at Bodoe Norway, 1940. He was accidentally killed while on active service with No. 1 Commando in Scotland 15th Aug. 1941.

In 1923 Sir James Croft's trustees (of whom I was one) sold Lugwardine Court and bought Croft Castle and the surrounding lands—and he then went to live there with his mother. When he came of age the Trust ended and he failed to create a fresh trust in favour of the baronetcy ; and under his Will he left CROFT Castle and the demesne with furniture, pictures, plate etc. to his cousin Henry—1st Baron Croft of Bournemouth and then to his son Michael ; and the residue of his estate in trust to his uncle Sir Hugh Croft, 12th Bart. subject to the life interest of his niece, June Valerie Parr for life and then to the person entitled to the baronetcy of Croft of Croft Castle.

Sir James coxed the Eton VIII at Henley and he was Cox of the Oxford VIII against Cambridge for three years. He was sometime M.F.H. North Herefordshire Hounds.

.

CHAPTER XXVIII

(28). Sir Hugh Matthew Fiennes CROFT of Croft Castle—12th Baronet of Salisbury Court—URALLA, N.S.W. Australia, born 10th May 1874—married 18th April 1900—Lucy eldest dau. of Frederick G. TAYLOR of Terrible Vale, N.S.W. and has issue :

(1). Bernard Hugh Denman Croft first son and heir of Salisbury Court aforesaid ; b. 24 August 1903 ; married 8 April 1931, Helen eldest dau. of H. Weaver of Armidale N.S.W. and has issue :

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) OWEN Glendower | born 26 April 1932. |
| (b) Hugh Denman | born 5 October 1942. |
| (c) Bernard John | born 21 Oct. 1943. |
| (d) Margaret | born 7 May 1935. |
| (e) Camilla | born 30 September 1947. |

(2). Herbert Frederick Croft of WONGALEE, URALLA, N.S.W. born 2 July 1906—married 20 January 1932, Marjorie eldest dau. of R. Evans of Armidale, N.S.W. and has issue :

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) Peter Herbert | born 21 February 1933. |
| (b) Robert Ryeland | born 19 September 1937. |
| (c) Shirley Anne | born 12th October 1934. |

(3). Frederick James Croft of Lugwardine, Barraba, N.S.W. Served in 1939-1945 War as Flying Officer R.A.A.F. Born 2 March 1909; married 25 February 1943 Barbara only dau. of H. E. Carter of BARRABA, N.S.W. and has issue :

(a) Edward Hugh born 5 February 1944.

(4). Richard Marsh Croft of Glendower, WALCHA, N.S.W. born 6 August 1910—married 2 April 1941 Mary eldest dau. of F. EWING, WALCHA, N.S.W.

(5). Archer John Croft of Salisbury Court URALLA, N.S.W. served as Flying Officer R.A.A.F. in 1939-1945 War. Born 31 August 1913—married 13 February 1939 MARCIE youngest daughter of the late C. ELIOTT of WALCHA, N.S.W. (see Elliott Bt.) and has issue :

(a) Antony John born 10 May 1940.

(b) David Archer born 9 June 1946.

(6). Phyllis Lucy, of Braemar, Manilla, N.S.W. born 25 April 1901, married 24 November 1923 Stuart Park only son of G. R. Park of Bendemeer, N.S.W. and has issue :

(a) Walter born 14 November 1925.

(b) Ian Croft born 23 November 1936.

(c) Joan born 9 November 1924.

(d) Mary born 15 February 1928.

.

CHAPTER XXIX

CROFT CASTLE

We know that Bernard de Croft held CROFT at the time of the Domesday Survey (1086); where he actually lived is not known but it is clear that there was a residence at Croft from about or even previous to this period and it is probable that the site of the present Castle was the site of the original house; there is no evidence.

The castle has been built, restored and rebuilt at various times. When it was actually erected is not known. The Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, Herefordshire, N.W. says, "The main block of the building which formed a roughly rectangular plan with a central courtyard and cylindrical towers at the angles, dates, probably from the 15th century or earlier" and the same authority states that "the church was built about the middle of the 14th century."

The castle is Edwardian with a curtain wall: it was certainly built by the middle of the 14th century and there is some reason to think it was built in the reign of Edward I. It must be as old as the original church and is probably older. The oldest part is on the

W., N.W. and N. sides and the N.W. tower is altogether original—the other towers had their tops demolished ; no doubt they were dismantled by the Royalists in 1645 in order to prevent the Castle's occupation by the Roundheads, after Sir William Croft's murder by Cromwell's men.

After the Restoration Bishop Croft and his son Sir Herbert Croft the first baronet restored the castle—the latter lived there for over 50 years, and much can be done in half a century. He certainly rebuilt the N.W. L shaped addition which was originally built possibly by Sir James Croft, the Elizabethan or more likely by his father Richard Croft, and this wing was demolished by Sir James Croft 11th baronet in 1936.

When Croft Castle came into the possession of Mr. Johnes in the latter part of the 18th century, he—I think—rebuilt the E side with its Gothic front and modernised the whole of the fabric, and later on further work was carried out by the Kevill-Davies family.

The castle, one of the lesser Castles—is beautifully sited—standing some 600 feet above sea level. The whole demesne is strikingly beautiful with some fine timber.

On the S.W. side of the park is a very fine avenue and grove of Spanish chestnut trees, which contain some of the largest specimens in England : a few years ago I measured one—26 feet round the bole at five feet. Tradition says that these trees were planted from seed taken off one of the ships of the Spanish Armada wrecked off the coast of Pembrokeshire and these trees appear to be of about that age. I can find no record of one of these trees being felled in order that the age could have been settled by the number of rings—which would have dated them exactly. There is evidence that at the same time avenues of Spanish chestnuts were planted radiating in all directions from the Castle.

There is a very fine specimen of an oak near the garden W. of the castle said to be older than the castle itself and another oak with a larger measurement said to be 36 feet round the bole was discovered in a shrubbery S.W. of the castle, some few years ago. N. of the castle is the beautiful Fishpools valley which leads up to Croft Ambrey, 1,000 feet above sea level—from which there are magnificent views—supposed to embrace 14 counties.

Croft Ambrey is a triangular shaped work, covering some 38 acres. It is said to date from the Iron Age and to have been a camp of the British King Aurelius Ambrosius (A.D. 451-508) from which it takes its name. The British leader Caractacus is stated to have occupied it against the Roman invaders. Some of the earth-works were 60 feet high.

It overawes and commands the Roman road Watling Street, which runs along the valley from Mortimers Cross to Wigmore Castle and beyond.

CHAPTER XXX

CROFT CHURCH

Mr. George Marshall has kindly given me permission to produce the following paper he read before the Woolhope Club on 23rd July, 1931 :

CROFT CHURCH, HEREFORDSHIRE
By George Marshall, F.S.A.

The church consists of a wide nave and chancel, divided by a lofty arch of two plain chamfered orders carried to the ground without any responds. All the walls are built of rough rubble limestone from local quarries.

In the north wall of nave are two two-light cusped-headed windows with a pear drop openings between the lights, and in the south wall are two two-lights with quatrefoils in the top, and to the west of them a square-headed window of three lights. In the chancel the east window is of three lights with the mullions running straight through, and in the south wall are two two-light windows similar to those in the south wall of the nave.

The doorway into the church is in the north wall at the extreme west end. This corner has been rebuilt in dressed stone when the doorway was inserted at this point, and the square bell turret built with open gallery of turned wooden posts under the eaves, surmounted by a cupola and vane, and clock with two faces, the north one with a single hand, the west one now plain. There is an oval window over the door to light the gallery of the same period. Judging by the moulding of the door the date of this alteration may have been early in the 18th century, or possibly when the property changed hands in the middle of that century. The bell turret no doubt took the place of an earlier one of the same type.

There is a blocked doorway, filled up with dressed stone, between the windows in the north wall, which must have been the entrance before the present doorway was made, and done away with at that time. There never seems to have been a doorway in the south wall, which faces away from the natural approach, with the ground at a much lower level. In the south chancel wall, between the windows and under them, is some repair with dressed stone, and it almost looks as if a doorway had been blocked at this point, but this is doubtful.

On the interior of the north wall of the chancel, just west of the line of the chancel step, is a recess about 6 feet long with a crude round arch. The bottom of this recess terminates in a sill of rough stones about 3 feet from the ground. On the outside of this wall about the centre is a large shallow round arch recessed

about a foot deep, 8 feet wide, and reaching nearly to the eaves. To the west of it is a narrow round-headed doorway. The ground on this side is about 2-ft. 6-in. higher than the floor inside. In the large exterior recess may be detected up the sides chamfered stones.

The chancel roof is of the collar beam type with arch braces and struts from the collar to the purlin. There seems to have been a tie beam now cut out and angel heads of the early 18th century stuck on the cut-off ends. The eastern bay is covered with plain boards and painted sky blue with clouds and stars much faded. This was probably added in the 18th century, as had the boarding been of the date of the roof it would almost certainly at that period have been framed in squares.



The tie beams of the nave roof have been cut off and angels' heads fixed, as in the chancel.

The church has box pews, and monumental slabs of the 17th and 18th centuries to the Crofts, the Rev. Blayney Baldwin, etc.

The magnificent monument to Sir Richard Croft, who died in 1509, and Elinor his wife, is against the north wall of the chancel in front of the recess mentioned as existing here.

The floor of the nave is paved with inlaid mediæval tiles, and there are others placed in the chancel on the rise of the step.

The font is octagonal, and possibly reworked from an older one in the 16th century.

There is a large bell inscribed  SOLI DEO GLORIA PAX HOMINIBVS 1682, and on the body  for John Martin, a bell founder, of Worcester.

There are two little bells, one modern, the other looks as if it were old. The clock strikes on them. There is a place where apparently has been another small bell.

The clock, a simple affair with stone weights, may date from the early 18th century, probably put in when the turret was built. It is kept going.

To return to the fabric. A glance at the nave windows might lead one to suppose that parts of it dated from the early 14th century, but a close inspection will show it to be all of one date. This date is fixed by an entry in Bishop Mayew's Register, which translated is as follows* :—

1515. On the 12th of July in the year of our Lord above written, assisted by our chaplains, there being then present many rectors, vicars and curates of our diocese, and lay people, there was dedicated, blessed, and consecrated with holy oil, with the accompanying solem rites, the parish church of Croft with the principal altar in the same, a ruinous building being replaced by one larger and more beautiful

* *Register of Richard Mayew*, p. 212. Cantilupe Society, Hereford, 1919.

and newly built in honour of St. Michael, the archangel, and another altar in a chapel on the left side (*sinistre parte*) of the said church in honour of St. George, the martyr, and a mass solemnly celebrated at the high altar, and one year's indulgence was granted to all assisting to this adornment. Afterwards on the following day the cemetery adjoining to the said church was blessed, sanctified, and dedicated with due solemnity, and 40 days' indulgence to all then present is given.

An examination of the walls shows that they are all of one date, except possibly the lower parts by the doorway now blocked in the north wall of the nave. If this is so, it would account for this doorway being in the middle of the wall and of an insignificant width, and would indicate that the nave of the earlier fabric was shorter, but that the present north wall was erected on the line of the earlier one. It will be noted that the chancel arch is not central with the nave or chancel, but about a foot to the north, which possibly may be accounted for by the north jamb being on the site of the earlier chancel arch jamb, and it is possible that part of the wall here may be that of the earlier church. The nave and chancel are undoubtedly wider than the original ones, being like many 16th century churches wider in proportion than earlier buildings.

If the windows are examined outside it will be seen that they all have a hollow chamfer, a 15th and early 16th century feature, round the outer edge on the quoin stones, but that the window tracery in most of them is of an earlier type, namely 14th century. The east window has the mullions running straight through of 14th century type, but it has perpendicular features. The square-headed window in the south wall is probably entirely of the date of the church and may have been moved from the west wall in the 18th century, as there is a square-headed opening here of a window now blocked. The probable explanation of these hybrid windows is that the tracery of some of the windows in the old church was good, or partially so, and that they were used again and given a uniform appearance at the rebuilding in the 16th century.

It may be gathered from the description of the consecration of the new church that there was a chapel of St. George on the north side of the church, and it no doubt stood against the north wall of the chancel, where the large arch and door recess are to be seen on the outside. There are, however, no indications in these walls where the chapel walls must have bonded in with them, as the chapel was no doubt built at or about the same time as the church. There are, however, two buttresses here, one against the north wall of the chancel at the east end, and one against the east end of the north wall of the nave. These buttresses have mediæval features, but have evidently been re-used in their present

positions, as they are clumsily put together and do not bond properly with the walls. It seems therefore that the chapel's east and west walls must have commenced at these points, the west wall acting as an abutment to the thrust of the chancel arch, and the buttresses are most likely those which did duty at the N.E. and N.W. angles of the chapel, placed diagonally as one would expect them to be at this date. A slight excavation might well settle this point, and it is probably here that the lost Croft vault exists. The destruction of this chapel most likely took place sometime in the late 18th or early 19th century. At the time, no doubt, the monument to Sir Richard Croft and his wife was moved and mutilated.

The monument has been pieced together again in a very bungling manner. It appears as if it has lost a narrow section just under the slab stone and the little canopies. Where it originally stood it is not easy to say, but possibly just on the inside of the chancel with the opening represented by the arched recess outside behind it. The tomb could then have been seen from the chapel, and Sir Richard Croft's wish that he should be buried in the chancel complied with. Apparently the north side of the tomb is blank. If the floor of the chantry chapel were at a level three feet higher than the chancel floor little of it could have been visible, but the north side of the canopy would nearly certainly have been worked like the south side, and this may be the case, but it is now built tightly against the wall. The foot of the tomb is plain except for an embattled moulding along the top edge, which shows that it was never finished to correspond with the south side, so possibly there may have been something at this end of the tomb such as an Easter Sepulchre. These points may some day be cleared up if the upper part of the tomb were moved.

The church and the tomb must have been erected about the same time. Sir Richard died in 1509 at the age of 78 years, but his wife Eleanor, daughter of Sir Edmund Cornwall, Baron of Burford, and widow of Hugh Mortimer, of Martley, survived him, dying in 1520 at the age of 90 years. She and her son Sir Edward were probably responsible for carrying out these works.

Along the front of the tomb, which is of a fine oolitic stone, so probably Bristol work, are eight angels holding shields under trefoil-headed canopies, and at the head end on the same level between three similar angels are two saints to be dealt with presently. At the head are two beautiful gablettes terminated with angels holding shields, eight in all, but one now missing, and the vaulting of these gablettes having each a similar angel with shields for the key stones. The back has perpendicular tracery. On the west face at the back of the gablettes are two more saints between three empty niches, and another empty niche on the south side.

There is a shield supported by angels fixed on the top of the south-west angle of the gablettes with the arms of Croft impaling

Cornewall, but no trace of armorial bearings now remains on any of the shields. The following arms* are said to have been once in the church : Croft with Glendower, Cornwall, Skull, Herbert, Sir James Croft with Warnecombe (he was great grandson of Sir Richard and married Alice, daughter and coheiress of Richard Warnecombe of Ivington ; he was born in 1518, died in 1590 and buried in Westminster Abbey, and she was buried at Croft, 3rd August, 1573), and Blunt. Some of these arms may have been on the tomb.

The saints at the head of the tomb, commencing with the top two and taking them left to right are :—1. St. Sitha with her keys, five in this case in her right hand and a book in her left hand ; 2. St. Margaret, crowned, emerging from the back of the dragon, with a book in her left and a short rod in her right hand, no doubt a cross with the top broken off ; 3. St. Anthony with his pig by his side and holding a book, and 4. St. Roche, drawing aside his robe with his right hand, and a small standing angel pointing to the plague spot on his thigh.

I would suggest that these saints were chosen in reference to incidents in the lives of those commemorated by the monument.

St. Sitha was a maid servant (1272) and generally recognised as the patron saint of housewives. Now Lady Eleanor Croft was “ lady governess ” to the children of Edward the Fourth, namely, Edward the Fifth and Richard Duke of York, the little princes who are believed to have been murdered in the Tower, and Elizabeth who afterwards married Henry the Seventh, to which monarch the Crofts transferred their allegiance on his ascending the throne. “ Lady Governess ” would be a term now more equivalent to “ Lady Housekeeper.” Sir Richard was later Steward of the Household to Prince Arthur, Henry the Seventh’s elder son, at Ludlow Castle, to which the saint might also have reference, but we do not hear that Lady Eleanor had any similar post at this time.

St. Margaret was the recognised saint to whom appeal was made by women in childbirth. Lady Eleanor had had a numerous family, and it is said at her death in 1520 at the age of nearly ninety years, that one hundred and forty people were descended from her.

St. Anthony and his pig. I can offer no explanation for the presence of this saint.

St. Roche (1348) points to a plague spot on his thigh. Now the death of Prince Arthur in early youth created a great sensation when it occurred. He died at Ludlow Castle in 1502, either of smallpox or plague. Sir Richard was at this time Steward of the Prince’s household, and it is narrated by Leland that at the funeral “ . . . Sir William Ovedale, Comptroller of Household, sore weeping and crying, took the staff of his office by both hands and

* *Harl. M.S.*, 6868, by Silas Taylor.

over his own head break it and cast it into the grave. In like wise did Sir Richard Croft, Steward of his Household, and cast his staff broken into the grave. In likewise did the Gentlemen Ushers their rods. This was a piteous sight to those who beheld it." It would seem probable that this saint was chosen in reference to the death of Prince Arthur.

The male effigy is in armour of the period, the hair long, as was the fashion at this time, a tilting helm with the lion crest of Croft under the head. What is particularly remarkable about these effigies is that they are represented as very old people ; so it is not unlikely that this is a case of an attempt at portraiture, which is unusual at this date.



The floor of the nave is paved with 15th century tiles, and there are others on the riser of the step in the chancel.

There are numerous patterns, and the tiles in many cases are the same as to be found at Malvern, so probably they came from the pottery kilns there and were laid down when the church was re-erected in 1515, though from stamps made much earlier. One pattern with lettering is dated 1456, as at Malvern, and the heraldic tiles do not seem to have any reference to families in the neighbourhood of Croft, but are to be found at Malvern, some belonging to the Lords of the Chase there.

The armorial tiles are :

1. France and England.
2. England, with writing above, part of pattern of four.
3. On a shield, *a fess between 6 cross crosslets* (Beauchamp, Earls of Warwick).
4. *Checky* all over ; so query a coat of arms, probably not.
5. Part of a pattern. On a shield *a cross paty between 4 birds* (probably St. Edward, but there should be 5 birds).
6. On a shield part of pattern of four, *3 chevrons* (Clare).
7. Two shields sideways, evidently part of a pattern of four.
 1. *Checky a chevron* (Newburgh) ; 2. *Fretty* (Audley).
8. A shield, $\frac{1}{4}$ ly 1 and 2 a star, 3 and 4 plain (? De Vere=gu and or in 1st quarter a mullet. At Abbeydore).
9. A shield. *A star between 5 roses* (? cinquefoils).

Others have :

1. Emblems of the Passion.
2.  and crown in circle.
3.  surmounted by a crown sideways, part of a pattern of four, probably for the Virgin Mary, and not in reference to the dedication of the Church to St. Michael because of the presence of the crown.
4. Another similar, but not sideways.
5. Tiles with the names of the Evangelists and the date MCCCCLVI.

Mr. Bryan Little has also been good enough to allow me to quote the following review on the above which he made for Lord Croft in October, 1948 :

CROFT CHURCH

By George Marshall.

Quite a good account and makes many important points. Though like all too many documents of the "Antiquarian" school it does not take enough account of the various forms of Renaissance work in the church, e.g., on p. 80 (presumably this is a reprint from some *Archæological Society Transactions*) it does not make the point that the moulding round the N.W. door is a *bolection* moulding and that this is quite conclusive about the dating of this door, and probably of the bell-cote as well ; they are *early* 18th century or perhaps even a little pre-1700, and the middle of the century (i.e., the period of the Rococo Gothick at Croft and Shobdon) can be left out.

The most valuable point I had previously missed is that the church was wholly rebuilt, and even reconsecrated, as late as 1515, though no doubt this was all part of alterations made when Sir Richard Croft's chapel was built around or after his death in 1509. But even so I don't think Marshall lays enough stress on the point that a good deal of stone, particularly worked stone of the 14th and 15th centuries, was almost certainly re-used in the new church. In particular the chancel remains substantially a 14th century structure, and many of the files are certainly much before 1515.

The features about which nothing at all is said are the Jacobean panelling in the chancel and the W. gallery-cum-squires' pew, which is presumably C. 1700 and contemporary with the N.W. door and bell-cote. Similarly there is no reference to the important little fragments of 15th or early 16th century glass. The Pilgrims' scallop shell of St. James and the Sun of York which is of particular interest in a church so near Mortimer's Cross.

As regards the tiles, most of the more important subjects are mentioned except the Staffordshire Knot and the pot of basil. But Marshall misses the point that some of them, in particular the earlier lot with Beauchamp arms, almost certainly go back to the 14th century. As regards heraldry, there is still no elucidation of the shield listed 9 on page 85—an estoile between five rosettes or cinquefoils. The coat given as Audley is almost certainly Despenser. The other shield on that tile, checky argent and azure, a fess ermine, is Newburgh as stated.

As regards the Croft monument I am not enough of a geologist to say whether the stone is Caen or of oolitic limestone from elsewhere in England, but I do not agree that the monument is Bristol work. It has no particularly close artistic affinities with the tombs

and monuments being set up in the Bristol area at that particular time. But I do feel that there is artistic affinity to the statues in Henry VII's chapel, and there is every reason to suppose that a man who had such close links with Henry VII, Prince Arthur, Sir Reginald Bray, etc., would have contact with the designers who worked in Henry VII's chapel. Incidentally there are inconsistencies between pages 83 and 84 on the date of Lady Croft's death. She either died in 1519 or 1520—she could not have done it in both, and p. 84 gets the century wrong. The last shield mentioned at the top of page 84 (i.e., Croft Warnecombe) could never originally have been blazoned on the tomb as that alliance is too late for the date.

(Sgd.) BRYAN LITTLE.

24th October, 1948.

The reference to the date of Eleanor Lady Croft's death is—of course—a printer's error. Actually she died in 1520.

This review dates the N.W. door—the bell-cote—the Jacobean panelling in the chancel and the W. gallery-cwm-squire's pew at c. 1700, which means that this work was carried out by Sir Herbert Croft the first baronet and possibly on the advice and support of his father the Bishop who died in 1691. These two lives spanned the period between the Restoration 1660 and 1720.

It has often been stated that Croft Castle was left as a demolished house over this period, which is absolute nonsense. After the restoration compensation for the damage to the property must have been given. Sir Herbert Croft lived there—with his family for 50 years; he and his father rebuilt and restored Croft Castle—furthermore, he restored the Elizabethan L wing, which contained the kitchen and the offices—and when Sir James Croft, 11th Bt. pulled down this wing in 1937, he found a silver coin which had been placed in the brickwork, with the inscription Carlos II.

The reference to the Sun of York is of especial interest because Sir Richard Croft fought on the side of the Yorkists at the decisive battle of Mortimers Cross—the site of which was on his property.

About 1928 I took Abbot—Sir David Hunter-Blair, Bt. to see this tomb and this is what he wrote me afterwards:

“ I think I have made a very remarkable discovery (I call it so for I have no doubt of its correctness) in identifying the two lower figures on Sir Richard Croft's tomb as Bernard the Bearded. (Author's Note: (1) Bernard de Croft, c. 1085 was known as Bernard Barb.) (1) as a wounded soldier, and also (2) as a Cluniac monk of Thetford. I saw at once, from the absence of any *halo* that the view in supposing it to be a *Saint* was wrong. The very prominent and bushy *beard* in both effigies (very unusual at that period) makes the identity unmistakable and the thick crop of

hair and features are alike in both effigies of him. We knew he was a fighting man ; and here is a bit of unknown history of him—badly wounded and his wound healed by an angel.

Intensely interesting also are the two figures above—the same person undoubtedly, and probably his wife (1) as a secular lady and (2) I think as a nun—though it may be a house-keeping matron under him as a monk. One can imagine a true tale of a miraculous healing—then of his entering religion in thank-offering for his cure : and possibly his wife also entering religion at the same time or later.”

Sir David Hunter-Blair was an old friend of ours and as he was going to Rome I asked him to see if he could find out anything about our family from the librarian at the Vatican, but he was prevented from making the journey. He was inclined to be a romancer but it must be remembered that he was a learned Abbot.

Of course, I am not, in any way, fitted to offer an opinion about these divergent views, but as a layman I note that the sculptor appears to have been indulging in portraiture and that the lady is depicted (1) as a matron with a worldly smirk on her face ; (2) as a “religieuse” and that the man is depicted (1) apparently as a soldier (but not in armour, which would have been impossible in order to portray him) with this very marked beard ; (2) as a monk with a definite newgate fringe ; and there are no halos !

There is a figure of St. Roche on the tomb of Henry VII in Westminster Abbey, and this must have influenced Marshall and others in their opinions, and as Mr. Bryan Little points out—it is likely that the designers who worked in Henry VII’s chapel, also had something to do with the designing of Sir Richard Croft’s tomb.

.

CHAPTER XXXI

MEMBERS OF THE FAMILY OF CROFT OF CROFT CASTLE, COUNTY HEREFORD, IN PARLIAMENT

SIR JOHN DE CROFT.

1296-97. Knight of the Shire, Hereford, in Parliament held at Bury St. Edmunds.

(Eldest son of Sir Hugh de Croft, by Charter 1289 confirmed grant of the tithes of Waverton to the Abbey of Oseneye, Oxford, by his ancestor Hugh, Lord of Croft. Summoned to serve with horse and arms beyond the seas 7 July 1297.)

SIR HUGH DE CROFT. (Knight of the Bath 1305.)

1312 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1314 Knight of the Shire—Parliament at York—Hereford.

1315 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

(Summoned to fight Scots 1313-14, and on 13 June 1315). 1317 Murdered by the LACYS to whom he was sent to treat for peace—in Ireland. (Eldest son of Sir John de Croft, above.)

PETRUS DE CROFT.

1314 Knight of the Shire, Huntingdon.

(Summoned to fight Scots from Huntingdon and Cambridge 1301.) (Possibly a brother of Sir Hugh, above.)

HUGH DE CROFT (born 29 Sept. 1306). (Son of Sir Hugh, K.B. 1305)

1332 Knight of the Shire, Huntingdon.

1333 Knight of the Shire, Huntingdon.

1334 Knight of the Shire, Bedford. (at York.)

1335 Knight of the Shire, Huntingdon.

„ Knight of the Shire, Bedford.

1335-6 Knight of the Shire, Huntingdon.

(Justice of Assize 1338—Warden in County of Huntingdon 1346.)

SIR JOHN DE CROFT. (Son of Hugh—above).

1357 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1360. Knight of the Shire with Radulphus de Croftes, Stafford.

1383 Knight of the Shire, Stafford.

SIR JOHN DE CROFT. (Son of Sir John de Croft, 1357, above.)

1388 Knight of the Shire, Lancaster.

(Married Janet, daughter of Owen Glendower.)

SIR JOHN DE CROFT (de Pabenham).

1392 Knight of the Shire, Huntingdon.

SIR RICHARD CROFT. (Knight Bannerett—created East Stoke 1487).

(Son of William de Croft and grandson of Sir John de Croft and Janet Glendower.)

1461 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1477 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

(Governor of Ludlow Castle, 1477.)

Steward to Prince Arthur's Household.

Captor of Prince Edward at Battle of Tewkesbury

1471.

Knighted at the Battle.

Treasurer of King's Household.

Fought at battle of Mortimer's Cross.

(Married Eleanor, daughter of Sir Edward Cornwall Baron of Burford, widow of Sir Hugh Mortimer.)

RICHARD CROFT (known as Richard the Younger).

Brother of aforesaid Sir Richard.

1472-75 Oxford. (In the household of Edward IV.)

THOMAS CROFT, Brother of aforesaid Sir Richard. (In the household of Edward IV.)

1477 Knight of the Shire, Leominster.

SIR JAMES CROFT (b. 1518) son of Richard Croft, of Croft Castle by Katherine, daughter of Sir Richard Herbert of Montgomery and great grandson of Sir Richard Croft (above).

1541 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1562 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1572 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1584 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1586 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1588 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

(Governor of Haddington 1549.)

Lord Deputy of Ireland 1551-52.

Deputy Constable of the Tower.

Governor of Berwick 1560.

Comptroller of the Household and one of the Privy Councillors to Queen Elizabeth appointed to try Mary Queen of Scots.

Buried in Westminster Abbey 1590.

THOMAS CROFT (2nd son of Richard Croft and Katherine Herbert—brother of aforesaid Sir James).

1555 Knight of the Shire, Ludlow.

EDWARD CROFT (Eldest son of aforesaid Sir James Croft).

1571 Knight of the Shire, Leominster.

1584-87 Knight of the Shire, Leominster.

JOHN CROFT (2nd son of aforesaid Sir James Croft).

1572 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1584 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1586 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1588-9 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

SIR JAMES CROFT (Third son of aforesaid Sir James Croft, above).

1584 Knight of the Shire, Northampton.

1586 Knight of the Shire, Brackley.

Knighted 23 July 1603; pall-bearer at the funeral of Ann of Denmark, Queen of James I.)

SIR HERBERT CROFT (Eldest son of Edward Croft, above).

1588 Knight of the Shire, Carmarthen.

1592 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

1597 Knight of the Shire, Launceston.

1601 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.

(Knighted 7th May 1603.)

- 1603-4 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.
 1614 Knight of the Shire, Hereford.
 (Died a Monk at Benedictine Monastery at Douay, France, 1622. The father of Dr. Croft, Bishop of Hereford.)

WILLIAM CROFT. (Subsequently Sir William Croft, below.
 Eldest son of Sir Herbert Croft, above).

- 1614 Knight of the Shire, Launceston.

SIR WILLIAM CROFT.

- 1625-6 Knight of the Shire, Malmesbury.
 1627-8 Knight of the Shire, Malmesbury.
 (Murdered 8 June 1645 in the grounds of Croft Castle by Cromwell's men after defeat at Stokesay Castle, unmarried.)

Described as a most distinguished General of the King).

SIR HERBERT CROFT (of Croft Castle—First Baronet. Son of Bishop of Hereford and grandson of Sir Herbert Croft, above).

- 1678 Sat for Herefordshire.
 1689 Sat for Herefordshire.
 1695 Sat for Herefordshire.

SIR ARCHER CROFT (of Croft Castle, Second Baronet).

- 1722 Sat for Leominster.
 1727 Sat for Beeralston.
 1728 Sat for Winchelsea. (Governor for NEW YORK.)

SIR HERBERT GEORGE DENMAN CROFT of Croft Castle, Ninth Baronet.

- 1868 Sat for Herefordshire.
 1870-76 Sat for Herefordshire.

HENRY PAGE CROFT (Great grandson of Sir Richard CROFT of CROFT Castle, Sixth Baronet. Subsequently 1924 Sir Henry Page CROFT. First Baronet of KNOLE, BOURNEMOUTH.)

- Jan. 1910 Sat for Christchurch.
 Dec. „ Sat for Christchurch.
 1918 Sat for Bournemouth.
 1922 Sat for Bournemouth.
 1923 Sat for Bournemouth.
 1924 Sat for Bournemouth.
 1929 Sat for Bournemouth.
 1931 Sat for Bournemouth.
 1935 Sat for Bournemouth (until 1940, when appointed Under-Secretary of State for War and created Baron CROFT of BOURNEMOUTH; Privy Councillor 1945).

IN PARLIAMENT

The following are believed to be direct descendants of BERNARD DE CROFT (1086) through cadet branches, but there is no proof.

JOHANNES DE CROFTES.

- 1448 Knight of the Shire, Cambridge.
 1470 Knight of the Shire, Cambridge.
 1472 Knight of the Shire, Cambridge.
 1597 JOHN CROFT—Knight of the Shire, THETFORD.

SIR HENRY CROFTES.

- 1623 Knight of the Shire, Eye Division.
 1625 Knight of the Shire, Derby.
 (Probably a member of the Suffolk branch of the family of CROFT of CROFT CASTLE.)

ANTONY CROFTES.

- 1623 Sat for Bury St. Edmunds.
 (Probably the Suffolk branch.)

SIR HENRY CROFTS.

- 1660 Sat for Bury St. Edmunds.
 (Probably the Suffolk branch.)

WILLIAM CROFTES.

- 1685 Sat for Bury St. Edmunds.
 (Probably the Suffolk branch.)

RICHARD CROFTES (died 1783) (of WEST HARLING, Co. Norfolk, son of William Croftes (1711-1780) by Maria dau. of Matthew DECKER).

- 1767 Sat for Petersfield.
 1768 Sat for Downton.
 1771-1774 Sat for Cambridge University.

.

CHAPTER XXXII

ARMS

To those who are not versed in heraldry the following elementary explanation may be of help.

When a shield is divided into two halves by a perpendicular line it is said to be "party per pale" and the perpendicular line is called the "pale line." In a similar manner when the shield is divided by a horizontal line it is described as "party per fesse." When parted into four equal divisions by the pale and fesse lines, the shield is said to be "quarterly." The pale and fesse lines need

not necessarily be straight, sometimes they are what is called "indented"—that is notched like the teeth of a saw, they may also be varied in other ways. In a case in which a quartered shield has its fesse line "indented" it is said to be "quarterly per fesse indented."

There are two heraldic metals—"or" and "argent." There are besides, others, three colours, "gules" (red), "azure" (blue) and "sable" (black). A colour must never be placed upon a colour nor a metal on a metal, so a gold lion on a silver field is inadmissible—as is a red star on a blue ground.

It is usual in describing a coat of arms to commence with the tincture of a field, thus, gules—two lions "passant or" means two gold lions passant on a red field.

The lions of England in the Royal Arms are "passant guardant." The lion of Scotland is "rampant," if he was looking towards you he would be "rampant guardant."

That great authority on heraldry, Horace Round, in his *Peerage and Pedigree* puts the case of arms in a nutshell, when he says (Pref. Vol. 1, p. xxv): "The article on 'Heraldry and the Gent' has three objects in view. Of these the first is to expose the new and absurd pretension that a grant of arms is a 'privilege,' the claim that it converts the grantee from a 'plebeian' into a 'noble' and the assurance that it is a favour from the Crown similar to the grant of a peerage. The second is to vindicate the value of mediæval heraldry, a part of the life of its time, as worthy of serious study and constituting a true branch of archæological science, and, at the same time, to deny the claim made for the so-called armory of to-day, that it possesses for the student an equal or even a greater interest. It is not easy to understand how any intelligent being can profess interest in the arms supplied, as a matter of routine and *à prix fixe* to 'Brown, Jones and Robinson' or can care two straws if they have taken out a grant or not. To the author of *Armorial Families* (Fox Davies) we may leave such matters as these. But when he entitles his latest work *A Complete Guide to Heraldry* it becomes the concern of those who have made heraldry their study . . ."

I can make no claim to be an authority on heraldry, but I understand that heraldry was "a part of the life of its time—and a true branch of archæological science" up to the time of the Tudors: that the older the arms the plainer the coat, one has only to look at the coats of arms of the old families to realize this.

Am I right in thinking that coats of arms possibly originated in this way: that in the early days a man went into battle with a plain shield and if he came out alive with his shield marked with one or more dents from a battle axe—a spear—or what-not, such marks were considered honours and possibly registered; then

gradually coats of arms evolved, a grant from the sovereign for some personal act or other was placed on the shield by permission of the Crown and so on.

In 1604, Richard Le Neve, Norroy King of Arms noted that during the thirteenth century certain of the Lords of Croft sealed with the same seal as was then used by the family, save that the lion was wanting in the first quarter. In his abstracts from the original documents he makes two sketches both being "quarterly" per fesse indented.

In 1905 a charter was found in the Bodleian by which Sir John de Croft in 1291 granted the tithes of Waverton to the Abbey of Oseneye. To this document a seal was attached which shows the arms to be either "an indented fesse" or "party per fesse indented," no colours being shown—but the seal was on *dark green wax*. (14) Sir Edward Croft was knighted at Lille by Henry VIII 1513. "Hereford Sir Edward Croft bayreth Assur a lyon passant gold the tayle reversed and Croft's vert. Thomas ap Gwyllym his pety Captayn. The said Sir Edward meyd Knight at Lyll. (Cotton MS. Cleopatra fol. 62b)." These references prove that the Croft livery was *dark green*.

As Richard le Neve expressly states that the charter from which he copied the quarterly seal was without date and the one we are considering is dated (1291) we may safely assume that they are different documents.

In a roll of arms temp. Edward II 1308-1314 we find amongst the Knights of Shropshire, "Sir Hughe de Croft, quartile de argent et de azure, endente en lun quarter de azure, un lion passaunt de or," this means that both pale and fesse lines were indented but we know from the evidence of Richard le Neve that the fesse line only was indented.

In a roll of arms of practically the same date, sometimes called the Dunstable roll but believed to be a list of the Knights who tilted at Stepney in 1309 we find in the retinue of "Le Counte de Lancastre," Sir Hugh Croft Quarterly per fesse indented Azure and Argent in the first quarter a lion passant guardant or." These words correctly and exactly describe the arms as they are worn at the present day.

According to the *Visitation of Herefordshire* (1569) the arms are azure and argent, the lion in the first quarter being passant guardant or, and thus the arms have been borne ever since. There is a family tradition that the Lion of England was granted as an honourable augmentation to the Arms of Croft for the service of aiding Prince Edward (afterwards Edward I) to escape from his jailers at Hereford in June 1265. Certainly the lion is not on the earliest known seal (yet see on under Sir Jasper), and it is a curious fact that the present-day Crofts can show three direct and interesting descents from Edward I.

There is no evidence available to show for what service the Lion of England was granted as an augmentation to the Croft coat of arms : the fact remains that it was granted and if the tradition is correct there can be no doubt that if ever a family deserved such a grant the Crofts deserved the Royal Lion for the act of helping to preserve the life of Edward I, one of England's greatest kings.

It will be remembered that under Sir Jasper de Croft who was knighted by Godfrey de Buillon at the taking of Jerusalem (1099), there is a reference to "an old and moderately correct pedigree in the Harleian Collection (6596 folio 64) which has several interesting marginal notes. On the one side of a coat of arms (quarterings per fesse indented in first quarter a *lion statant*, tinted *yellow*) are the words "Sir Jasper de Croft" and on the other side of the shield is written Edmundus de Croft=Estrila ex vel. M.S. Heref." This is curious, and wants following up.

It will be remembered that in the Domesday survey, PANCHILLE (Pontshill) a manor near Ross, was held by Bernard under Durand, the sheriff of Gloucester. It is remarkable that in the roll temp Edward II under Herefordshire Sir William Ponseyn is returned as bearing "Quartille de argente de azure en lun quarter de argent un lion de goules." It may be assumed that Panchille and Ponseyn are the same word. Compare the two :

Hugh de Croft : Quartille de azure et argent endente en lun quarter a lion passant guardant or

Ponseyn : Quartille de argent et azure en lun quarter de argent un lion (passaunt) de goules.

If the word "endente" had been added to the latter coat the shields would have been the same with the blue and silver counter-changed and a red lion in the place of a gold lion. That the lion was passant in the Ponseyn coat is proved by a reference to the arms of Powson Co. Hereford in the *Visitation of Shropshire*.

In no other quarterly coat in the roll except these two is the expression "en lun quarter" used for "in the first quarter."

The inference is that Pontshill had been given to a younger branch of the Croft family which had differenced its arms by changing the tincture of the field in a way common in those days.

This would connect Panchille and the Manors near Ross with Croft and the other manors in Herefordshire, showing that Bernard who held Croft was the same person as the Bernard who held Panchille ; and of this there can be no doubt.

CRESTS. There are two crests :

- (1) The lion passant guardant arg.
Motto—Tryumphe o Trespas.
- (2) A wyvern sa., vulned in the side gu.
Motto—Esse quam videri.

My own view is that the lion crest is the earliest and was adopted at the time when the lion passant guardant or of England

was added to the ancient Croft coat of arms—The lion passant guardant but argent for the crest instead of or. This would have been about 1265.

Mr. A. R. Wagner—Richmond Herald—in a very interesting paper he wrote for Lord Croft (Dec. 1948) says :

An early 16th century Manuscript in the College of Arms records in trick the standard of Sir Richard Croft. The field of the standard is per fess argent and azure and is powdered with *crofts* which are shown each as a ring fence. Over all are two devices, a wyvern with wings displayed sable-legged or with a rectangle gules in the middle of the body, and a lion passant guardant."

This trick of the wyvern may be compared with an entry in Thomas Wall's Book of Crests 1530 (*The Ancestor*, Vol. XI, p. 186) No. 155, "Croft beryth to his crest a dragon sable the myddes of her body goules in a wreith a.b. mantabed b. doubled a."

To quote again : "A manuscript acquired by the British Museum in 1946 (MS. Add. 46354) appears to contain a record of John Writhe, Garter King of Arms—of Knights dubbed in his time. At page 157 begin those of knights dubbed at the battle of Stoke 1487 (given from a later copy in a *Book of Knights* by Walter C. Metcalfe, 1885). Among them are those of Sir Richard Croft, with the shield as above and the crest a wyvern sable vulned gules (*Metcalfe*, p. 14). This seems to interpret the rectangle gules of M.4. It seems likely that the Wyvern crest was adopted in allusion to the marriage of Sir Richard's grandfather Sir John de Croft to Janet daughter of OWEN GLENDOWER whose great seal as Prince of Wales shows his crest as a Wyvern (see A. R. Wagner *Historic Heraldry of Britain*, 1939, pp. 56-57). This of course was the British national ensign of the dragon which appears to be mentioned as early as the eighth century. It is uncertain in what colour it was borne by OWEN (GLENDOWER). Adam of Usk says that in 1401 his standard showed a golden dragon on a white field. There may be some allusion to OWEN's fate in the mournful colour and vulning of the CROFT 'Wyvern.' "

On the tomb of (13) Sir Richard CROFT, Knight Bannerett (d. 1509) in Croft Church, his effigy is depicted "in armour of the period, the hair long, as was the fashion at this time, a tilting helme with *the lion crest of Croft* under the head."

QUARTERINGS.

The Crofts in their long history, having married many heiresses, not only quartered their family arms, but were entitled to such quarterings, as these families in their turn were entitled to quarter.

In consequence there are very many known quarterings.

I am showing an illustration of the Coat of Arms of Sir Thomas Croft 7th Baronet. On this he shows 18 quarterings, some of these are the best quarterings absorbed through Owen Glendower, the best and most interesting being that of CADWALADER—who was the last King of Britain : He shows as follows :

- (1) Croft ancient.
- (2) Croft modern.
- (3) Brampton of Brampton Brian.
- (4) Owen Glyndwr.
- (5) Madoc ap Meredith.
- (6) Gwaethvoed.
- (7) Gwyrde.
- (8) Edwin ap Teichvalch.
- (9) Ynr Ddw.
- (10) Brockwell ap Iskedrog.
- (11) Meredith ap Owen.
- (12) Roderick Mawr.
- (13) Cadwallader.
- (14) Skull.
- (15) Warnecombe.
- (16) Browne.
- (17) Bourne.
- (18) Bramston.

It will be remembered that under (9) Hugh de Croft reference is made to correspondence between the late Mr. R. T. Butler (*Windsor Herald*) and the writer—concerning the claim to quarter the arms of Brampton of Brampton Brian. The College of Arms do not accept this right—but in the *Visitations of Hereford*, 1569, 1572, 1586, is shown with Croft quartered :

- (1) Croft.
- (2) Brampton of Brampton Bryan.
- (3) Glendower.
- (4) Skull.

Neither would Mr. Butler admit the right to quarter the Warnecombe Arms. In a letter to the writer of 3 May, 1934, he says : “ *Warnecombe*, Alice wife of Sir James Croft was not an heiress or co-heiress : her brother James married and left descendants according to the 1569 *Visitation of Herefordshire*.”

It seems hardly logical that the College of Arms ignore the *Visitation* which shows Croft quartering Brampton, but make use of this same *Visitation* as their authority for doubting the right to quarter Warnecombe.

I told Mr. Butler that I thought he was wrong because Alice Warnecombe was the *eventual* co-heiress (see the *House of Cornwall* by Lord Liverpool and Compton Reade) and *Llyfr Baglan* (p. 190).

Alice Warnecombe was the d. of Richard Warnecombe by a d. of Richard Bromwich ; she is stated to have had 2 sisters :

(1) Joan who m. Walter Kyrle of Walford, (2) Margaret who m. James Barrow of Bullingham.

In Croft Church, "Arms, Croft with Glyndore's daughter, Cornwall, Skolls, Harbert, Sir James Croft with Warnecombe, Blunt, but they do not now exist" (according to some topographical collections for the County of Hereford made in the 17th century and preserved in the Harl. MSS. 6868, p. 37).

In my opinion, leaving out Brampton as being doubtful, the *best* quarterings that the Croft family are entitled to are as follows :

Longberch (Arms not known).

Owen Glyndwyr.

Skull.

Warnecombe.

Browne.

Bourne.

Bramston.

.

CHAPTER XXXIII

ROYAL DESCENTS

There can be few of the *old* families belonging to the British Isles who have not a number of legitimate descents from the Plantagenet kings through their daughters.

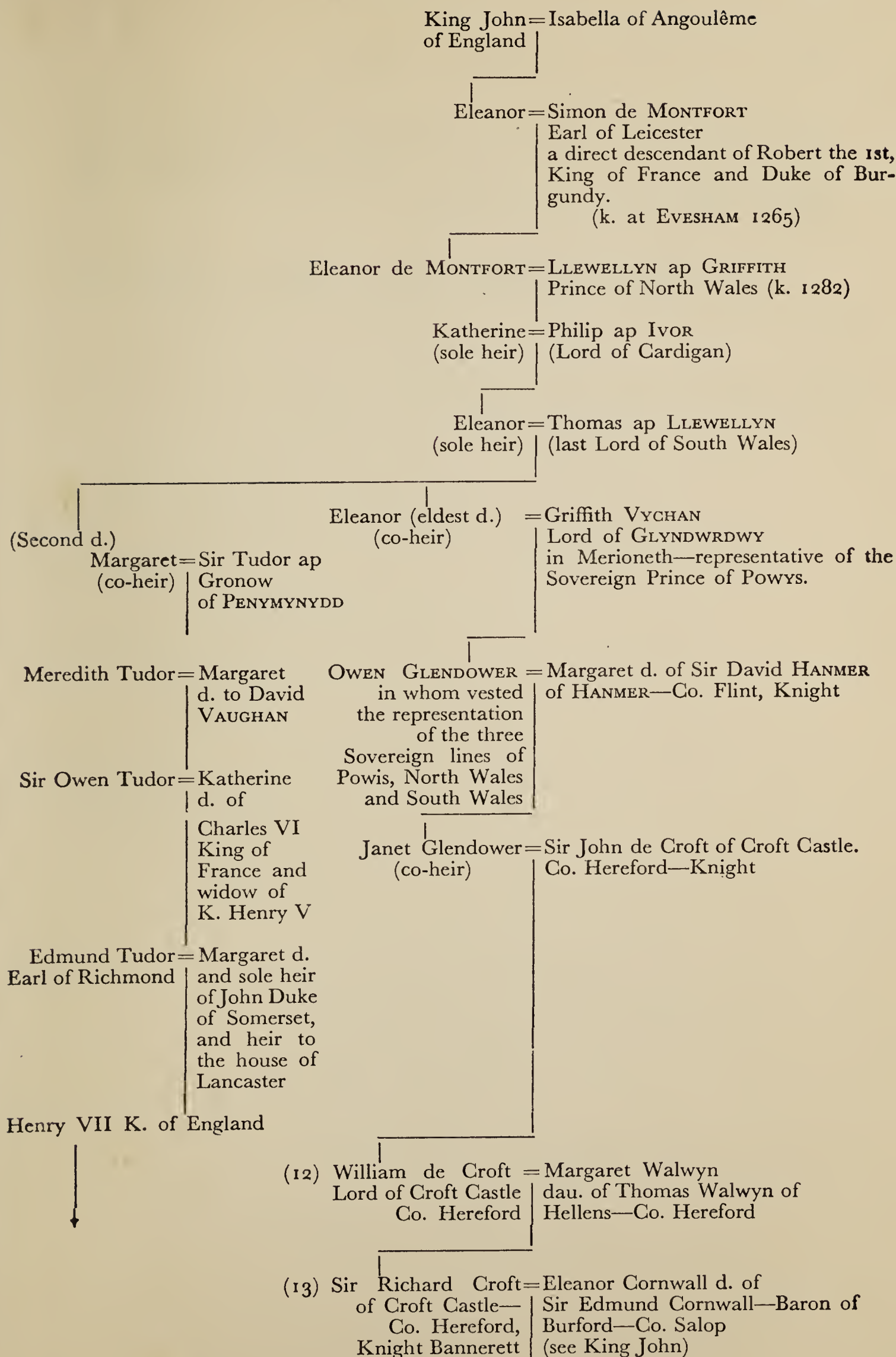
The Crofts have many.

My father, Sir Herbert Croft, 9th Bt. in his notes wrote that both he and my mother descended from Margaret, Countess of Salisbury (the last of the Plantagenets) and she was descended from Peter the Great.

My father and mother were both descended from Alexander Brodie—a cadet of Brodie of Brodie, who has another royal descent from Henry III and from Robert Bruce (Ped. CIX. Burke's *Royal Families of England Scotland and Wales*).

Historians, generally, have damned K. John but at least he had in his father Henry II an excellent King and a just, generous and frugal man ; a good King in his son Henry III and the best of all our Kings in his grandson Edward I. From King John the Crofts have a good descent through Eleanor Cornwall the wife of (13) Sir Richard Croft of Croft Castle ; her father Sir Edmund Cornwall, Baron of Burford, being a direct male descendant of Edward de Cornwall—son of Robert, Earl of Cornwall, King of the Romans, brother of Henry III ; this descent is probably illegitimate (but see the *House of Cornwall*).

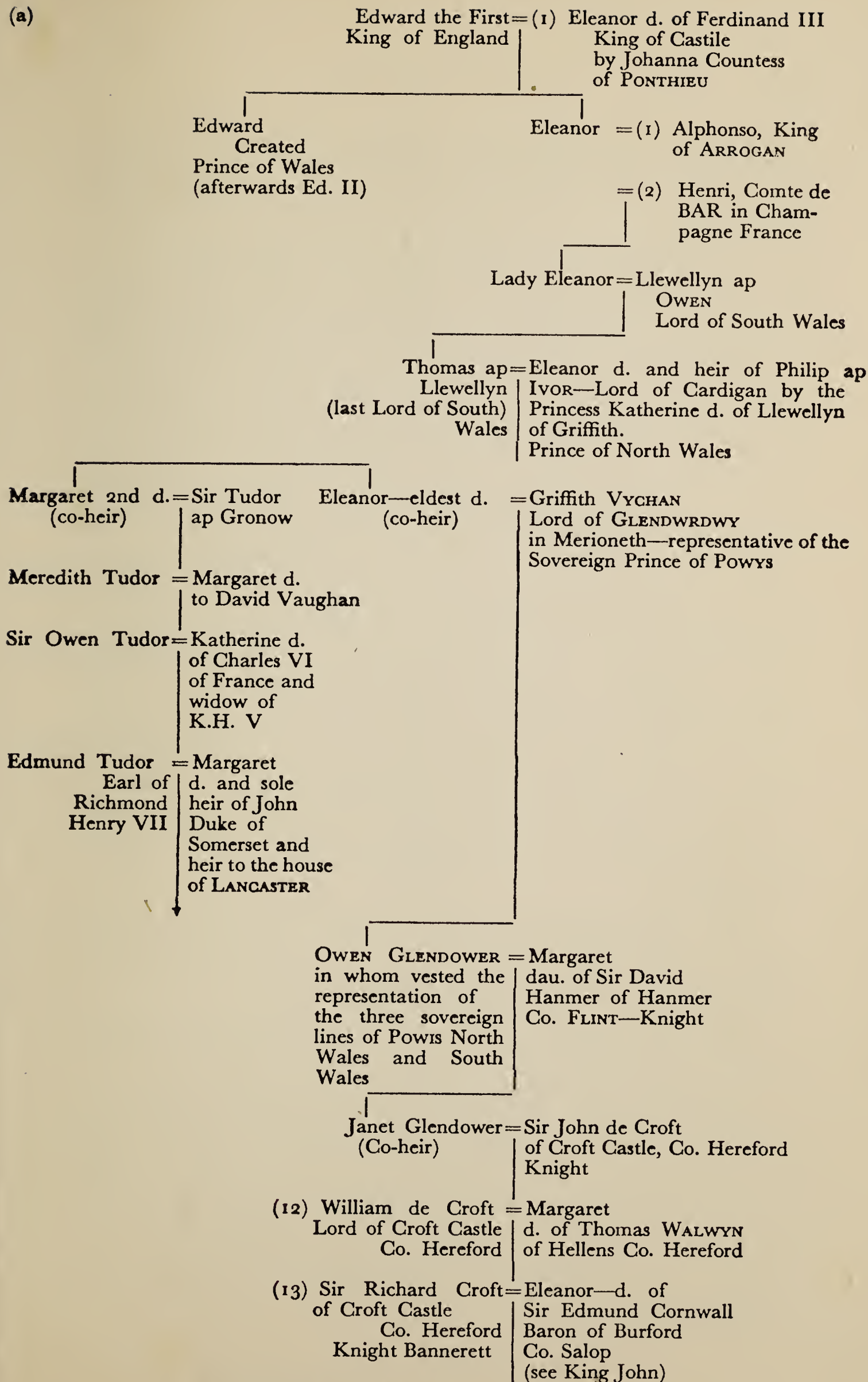
But there is another good and legitimate descent from King John through OWEN Glendower—as follows :



Then there are three good descents from Edward I (*a*) through OWEN GLENDOWER ; (*b*) through Elizabeth Archer who married Sir Herbert Croft of Croft Castle 1st Baronet ; (*c*) through Julia Garstin—who married Sir Archer Croft of Croft Castle 8th Baronet, which I produce as follows :

Extracted from the Royal Families of England, Scotland and Wales by John and Bernard BURKE. Vol. 1, p. xxxi.

(a)



For continuation—see Chapter 13 to Chapter 28.

But the earliest and most interesting royal descent which the Croft family can claim—is from CADWALADER the last King of Britain—whose arms through Owen Glendower are quartered by the Crofts.

The following is an extract from *Llyfr Baglan* (page 282) by Sir Joseph Bradney.

“The Begininge of the Principalitie and Government of Walles CADWALADER—the last Kinge of great Brittain, descending, frome the noble race of the Troianes, bye extreame plagues of death and famine was dreavene to forsack this his realme and native Countrey and to sojourne w’th a great number of his nobles and subjects to his Couson, Alan, king of litle Britaine in fraunce, w’ch is called in the British tounge lhydaw, 680 ; Cadwalader being then in litle Britaine, a great number of Straingers, as Saxons, Angles and Juthes, arived into great Britaine and finding it desolat and w’thout inhabitaunts, savinge a fewe Saxons w’ch had Called them in and Certene poore Brytaines w’ch lived bye Roots of hearbes in Rockes and woods, had ou’ercume a great p’tē thereof and devidinge it into diu’s Territories and kingdoms inhabited that p’tē w’ch was thene called, and nowe at this daye is called. lhoyger in the british or welshe tounge, and in Englishe England w’th all the Cities, townes, Castles and villages w’ch the Brittaines had buylded, ruled and inhabited 1827 yeares vnder dive’s kings and princes of great renowne. The said Cadwalader gave ove to take his voiage to great Britaine as he was determined to doe, but tocke his voiage to Rome to Pope Sergius where hee endede his lyfe.”

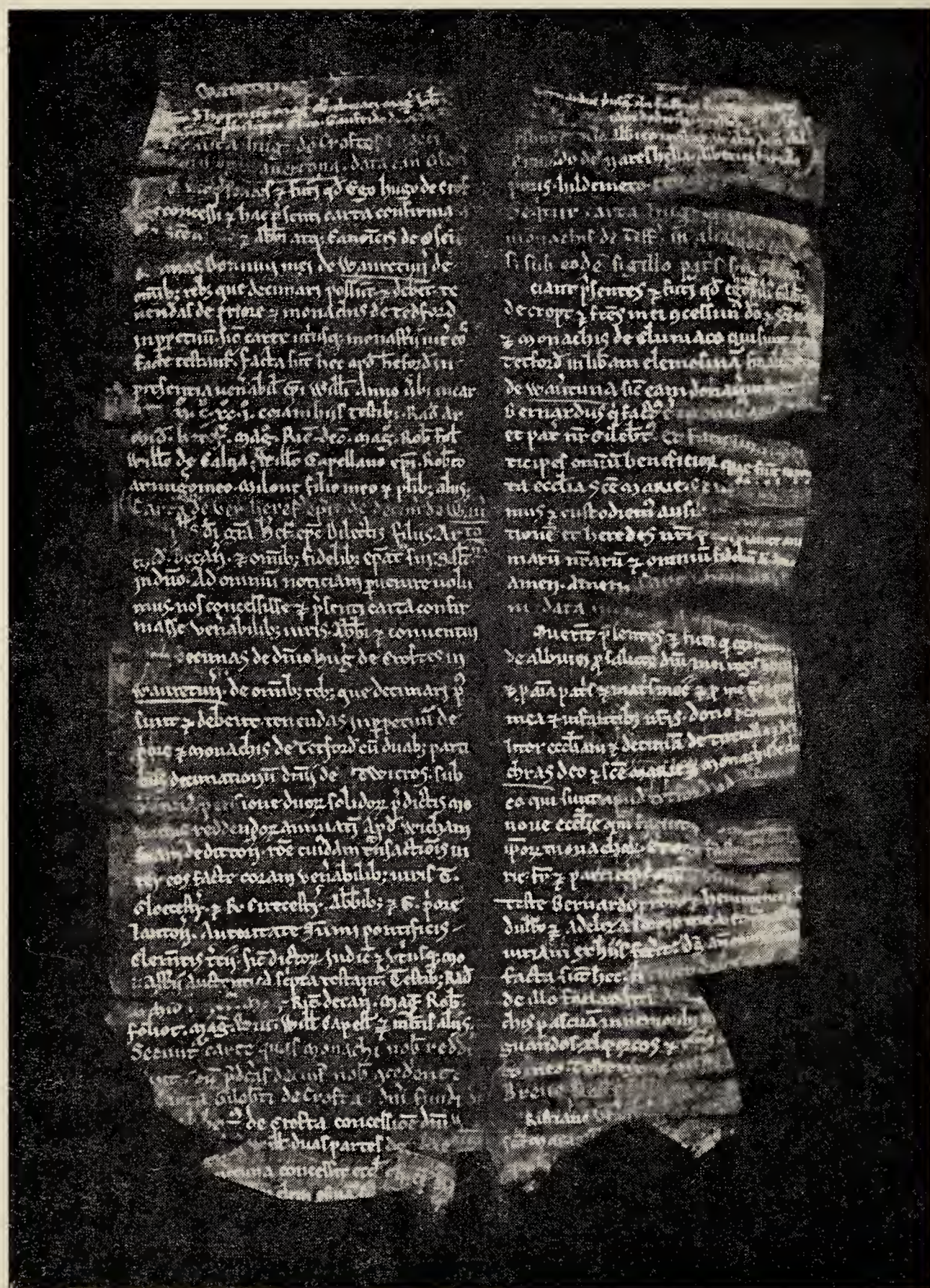
In *Llyfr Baglan* (page 6) is given the pedigree of Cadwalader down to King Henry VII—showing our present King’s descent through Margaret, the second daughter and co-heir of Thomas ap Llewellyn.

The Croft descent is exactly the same—the difference being that Margaret’s eldest sister ELEN—who was also the co-heir of Thomas ap Llewellyn was the mother of Owen Glendower (see Croft descents from King John and Edward I).

From *Llyfr Baglan* (p. 253) I quote the following interesting prophecy made by Cadwalader concerning our Royal family.

“James the sixt, King of Scots, and the first of that name K. of England after the Conquest, but the second King of Brittainē ; and w’ch Iland having suffered many divisions, as first the Whole Ile. devided into Ingland, Scotland and Wales ; thene Ingland devided into seavene Kingdomes, thene was devided into three p’ts betwene the three sonnes of Rodrik the great begane his Raigne ove’ this land the xxiiijth daye of Marche, Anno 1602 ; bringinge with him Vniti, peace, and profit to all these Realmes bye uniting and knitting together all the scattered members of the Brittainish monarchye.

Under the gou'm't of hyme as one sent of God to fulfil his diuine p' destinat Will Revealed to Kadwalader, as our ancient histories do testify X^{en} C yeares past ; that the tyme should come that the heyres descended of his Loynes should be restored againe to the kingdome of Brittain, w'ch was p'tlye p'formed in King Henrie the seaventh but nowe wholye fulfilled in his mat's owne p'sone whose longe and happie raigne oue' us, w'th Continuance of the successione to his posteritie to the World's ende, god of his great goodness graunt for his sone sake. Amen."



COTTON MSS. VITELL E.XV., FOLIO 163v.

Cartulary of OSENEY ABBEY, much damaged by the fire which destroyed Sir Robert Cotton's Library in 1731.

Photostat from original in
BRITISH MUSEUM.

(Transcript on pages 155).

APPENDIX

BRITISH MUSEUM. COTTON MSS. VITELL. E.XV, FOLIO 163v. Cartulary of OSENEY ABBEY, much damaged by the fire which destroyed Sir Robert Cotton's Library in 1731.

These are photostats of the above and the following are the extended transcripts in extension of the original, which were made and certified by the Rev. H. E. Salter and Mr. W. J. Hardy on February 21st, 1911, and there follows the translations which were made by the Rev. H. E. Salter.

COTTON MS. VITELL. E.XV. FOLIO 163v.
(Extended transcript).

Carta Gilebertis de Crofta domini fundi de Wavertone.

Gilebertus de Crofta concessione domini (Ro) berti filii Willelmi duas partes decime de Wavertuna concessit ecclesie sancte Marie de Thedford in elemosinam, sicut pater eius Bernardus priusquam ibi factus fuisset monachus eis in elemosinam dedit. His testibus, Ernaldo presbitero de , Alberico milite, Waltero de T(ra)uelia, Ernaldo de Snareshella, Alberico famulo Prioris, Hildemero, Ernaldo garcione.

We certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript in extension of the original which we have to-day examined.

H. E. SALTER.

W. J. HARDY.

21st February, 1911.

COTTON MS. VITELL. E.XV. FOLIO 163v.
(Extended transcript).
Translation.

Charter of Gilbert de Croft lord of the farm of Wavertone.

Gilbert de Croft by the grant of the lord Robert, son of William, granted two parts of the tithe of Waverton to the church of St. Mary de Thedford in alms, as his father Bernard, before he became a monk, gave to them in alms.

These being witnesses, Ernald priest of, Alberic the knight, Walter de Travely, Ernald de Snareshel, Alberic the servant of the prior, Hildemer page to Ernald.

We certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript in extension, of the original which we have examined to-day.

H. E. SALTER.

W. J. HARDY.

21st February, 1911.

COTTON MS. VITELL. E.XV. FOLIO 163.
(Extended transcript).

Sequitur carta Hugonis de Crofta, data monachis de Tefford in Alia quidem cedula, sed sub eodem sigillo patris sui Gileberti.

Sciant presentes & futuri quod ego Hugo filius Gileberti de Cropt (sic) and fratres mei concessimus deo & sancte Marie and monachis de Cluniaco qui sunt apud Tetforde in liberam elemosinam finaliter decimam de Wavertuna sicut eam donaverunt avus noster Bernardus, qui factus est monachus apud Tefford, & pater noster Gilebertus. Et facti sumus fratres & participes omnium beneficiorum que fiunt in predicta ecclesia sancte Marie. Et nos fideliter tenebimus and custodiemus, ausiliante deo, hanc donationem et heredes nostrie post nos pro salute animarum nostrarum & omnium fidelium dei. Amen. Amen. Amen.

We certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript in extension, of the original which we have to-day examined.

H. E. SALTER.

W. J. HARDY.

21st February, 1911.

COTTON MS. VITELL. E.XV. FOLIO 163.
(Extended transcript).
Translation.

The charter of Hugh de Croft follows, given to the monks of Tefford in another deed but under the same seal of his father Gilbert.

Know all present and future that I Hugh, son of Gilbert and my brethren have granted to God and St. Mary and the monks of Cluniac who are at Tefford in free alms finally the tithe of Waverton as my grandfather Bernard who has been made a monk at Tefford and my father Gilbert gave it.

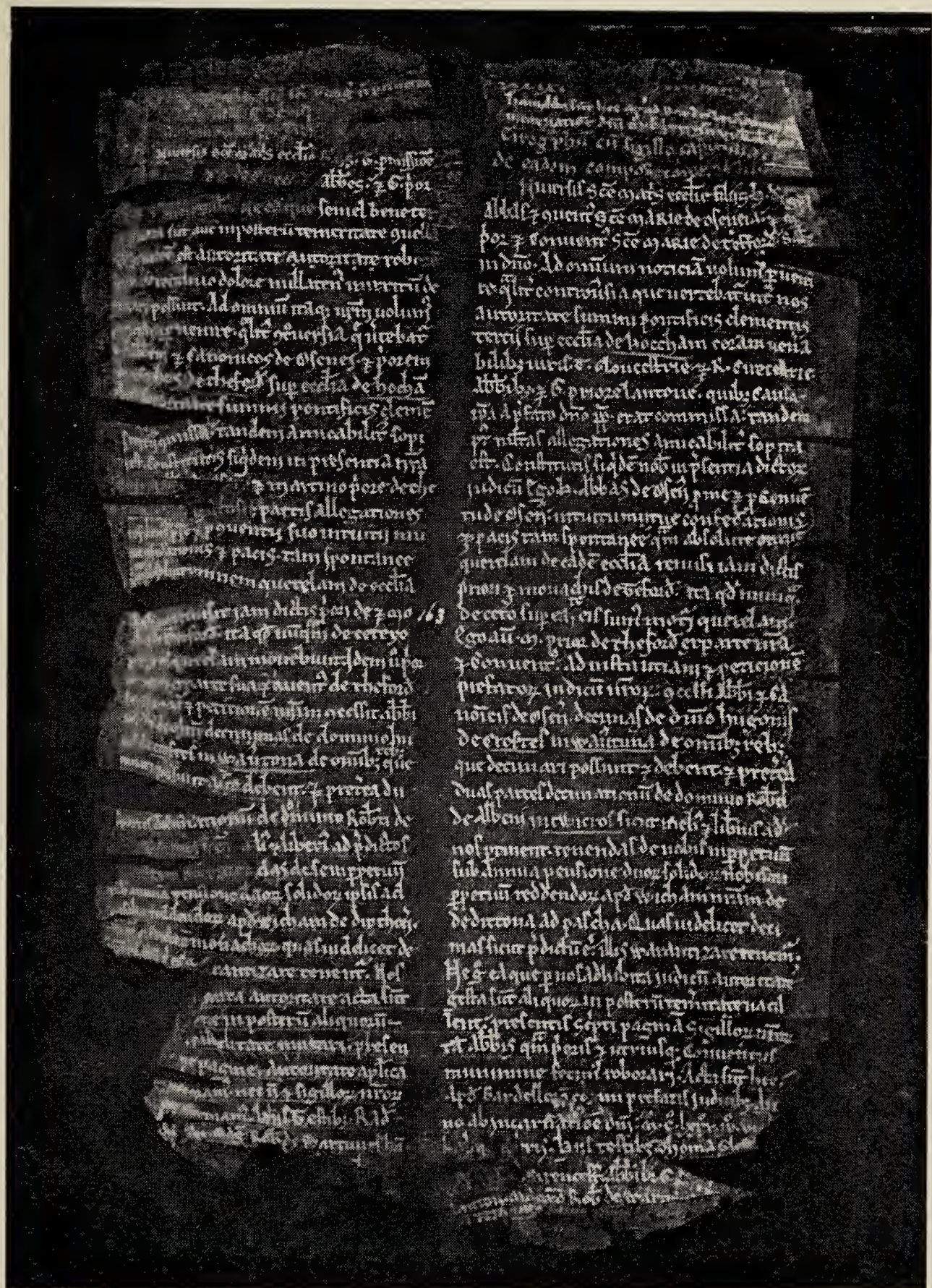
And we have become brethren and partners of all the benefits which are done in the said church of St. Mary. And we will faithfully hold and guard, with the help of God, this gift, and our heirs after us for the salvation of our souls and of all the faithful of God. Amen. Amen. Amen.

We certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript in extension of the original which we have to-day examined.

H. E. SALTER.

W. J. HARDY.

21st February, 1911.



COTTON MSS. VITELL, E.XV., Folio 163.

Cartulary of OSENEY ABBEY, much damaged by the fire which destroyed Sir Robert Cotton's Library in 1731.

Photostat from original in
BRITISH MUSEUM.

(Transcript on pages 156).

Descent of CROFT of CROFT Castle.

and the only son
who left issue.

Four sons of whom Rev. = Charlotte Billington, daughter of
John Loftie, of Stocks, John Billington, Esq., *b.* 1747,
Kent, Vicar of St. Dun-
stan's, Canterbury, *d.* 1834.

Three sons and four = Major Genl. John Garstin, Benga
daughters of whom Mary
Loftie, *b.* 1767, *d.* 1811. Engineers, *b.* 1756, *d.* 1820.

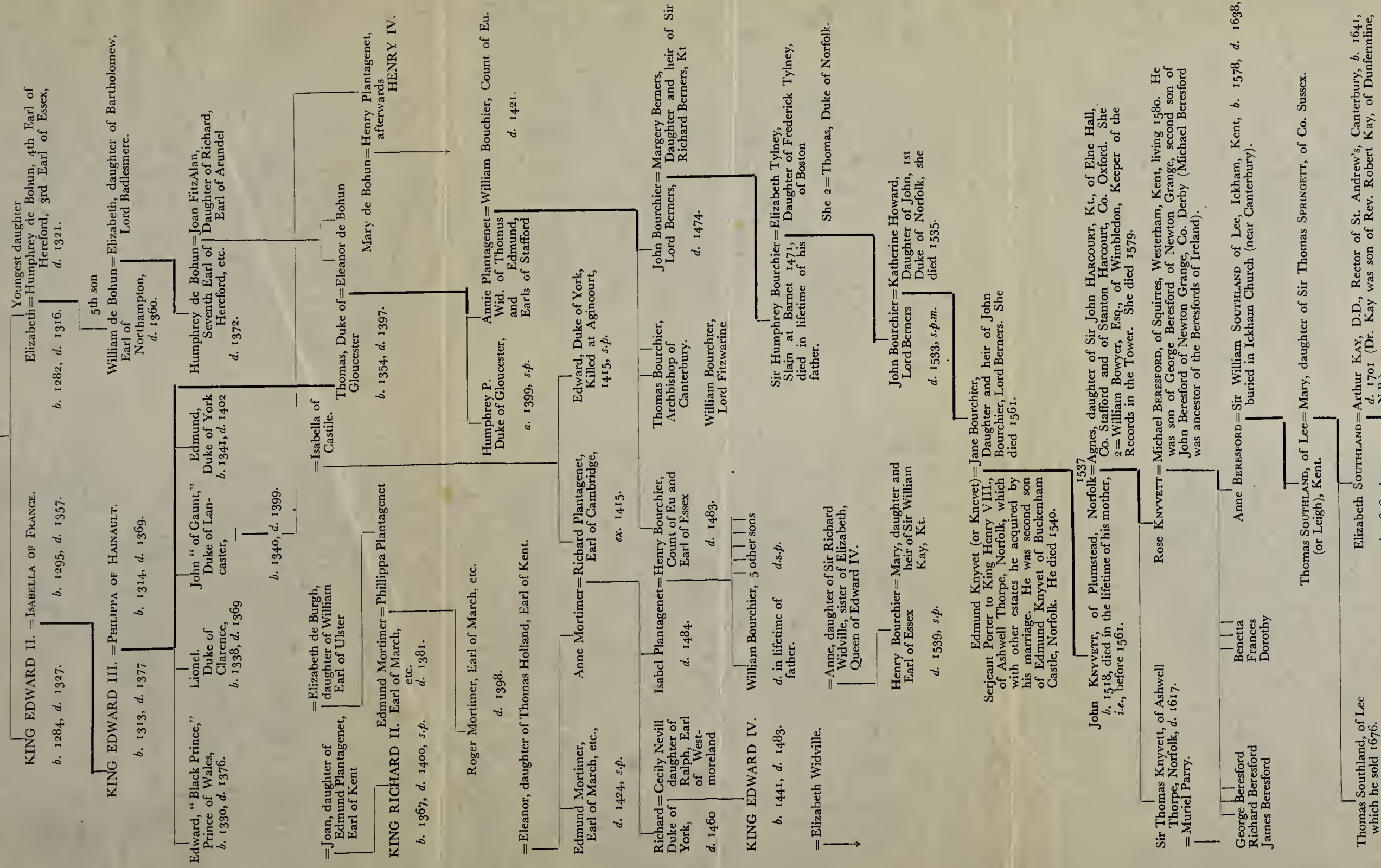
I. Capt. John Garstin, Charlotte Garstin = A. G. C. Sutherland, Genl. Edwd. Garstin = Mary Anne Duffin, Capt. Henry Garstin = Margaret Kennedy
13th Light Dragoons *b.* 1792, *d.* 1838 Esq., B.C.S. R.E. daughter of Col. 10th Bengal Cav. daughter of J. T.
b. 1791, *d.* 1822. *b.* 1794, *d.* 1871. Duffin, 1st Bengal Cav. *b.* 1796, *d.* 1832. Kennedy, Esq.

V. Capt. Alfred Garstin, VI. Julia Barbara Garstin = (1) Athelstan Corbet, Esq., VII. Charles Garstin = (1) Anna Maria Longmore,
56th Bengal N.I. *b.* 1802, *d.* 1864. of Ynys-Y-Maengwyn. *b.* 1805, *d.* 1881 daughter of Major
b. 1799, *d.* 1826. (2) Sir Archer Denman Croft, of Croft Castle, 8th Bart. Longmore, R.E.

(2) Elizabeth Hill, daugh-
ter of Colonel J. M. Hill, 45th Regt. Com-
missioner and Chief
Magistrate, Cape Colony.
(3) Agnes Helen Mackenzie
daughter of William
Mackenzie, Esq., M.D.,
H.E.I.C.S., of Pitlundie
and Culbo, N.B.

From PLANTAGENET, DE BOHUN, BADLESMERE, FITZALAN, BOURCHIER, BERNERS, TYLNEY, HOWARD, KNYVET, HARCOURT, BERESFORD, SOUTHLAND, SPRINGETT, KAY, SKEERE, LOFTIE and GARTIN.

b. 1239, *d.* 1307



Three sons and six daughters of whom Margaret KAY=John SKEERE, of Doddington, Kent.

b. 1680, *d.* 1765.

1729.	William LOFTIE = Margaret SKEERE	Edward Dering = Elizabeth S. Second son of John Dering, of Lenham, Kent.	Thomas Godfrey Lushington = Barbara S. Of Sittingbourne, and of Can- terbury, <i>d.</i> 1757. (He had children by his first wife Dorothy Gisborne)	1752. <i>d.</i> 1800, <i>s.p.</i>
	Of Canterbury, and of Doddington, <i>b.</i> 1700, <i>d.</i> 1778. He			

Four sons of whom Rev. = Charlotte Billington, daughter of John Loftie, of Stocks, John Billington, Esq., *b.* 1747, Kent, Vicar of St. Dun- *d.* 1834.
stan's, Canterbury, *b.* 1724. *d.* 1800.

Three sons and four = Major Genl. John Garstin, Bengal daughters of whom Mary Engineers, *b.* 1756, *d.* 1820.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
Capt. John Garstin, 13th Light Dragoons <i>b.</i> 1701, <i>d.</i> 1822.	Charlotte Garstin = A. G. C. Sutherland, <i>b.</i> 1792, <i>d.</i> 1838 Esq., B.C.S.	Genl. Edwd. Garstin = Mary Anne Duffin, R.E. daughter of Col. <i>b.</i> 1794, <i>d.</i> 1871.	Capt. Henry Garstin = Margaret Kennedy 10th Bengal Cav. daughter of J. T. <i>b.</i> 1796, <i>d.</i> 1832. Kennedy, Esq.

<p>Capt. Alfred Garstin, 56th Bengal N.I.</p>	<p>V.</p>	<p>Julia Barbara Garstin = (1) Athelstan Corbet, Esq., <i>b.</i> 1802, <i>d.</i> 1864.</p>	<p>↓</p>	<p>Charles Garstin = (1) Anna Maria Longmore, <i>b.</i> 1805, <i>d.</i> 1881</p>	<p>↓</p>	<p>daughter of Major Longmore. R.F.</p>
	<p>V.</p>				<p>VII.</p>	

(2) Elizabeth Hill, daughter of Colonel J. M. Hill, 45th Regt. Commissioner and Chief Magistrate, Cape Colony.

(3) Agnes Helen Mackenzie, daughter of William Mackenzie, Esq., M.D., F.R.C.S., of Pitluidie and Culbo, N.B.

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT

STANDARD UNIT







The Royal Families of England, Scotland and Wales
by Sir Bernard Burke. Ulster King of Arms.

Pedigree No. 16.
Sir Archer Denman Croft
Twenty-first in direct descent from Edward I, King of England

